# **PROJECT MANUAL**

FOR

# TOWN OF RIDGELAND SEWER SYSTEM REHABILITATION RIDGELAND, SC

REQUEST FOR BIDS NO.: TOR-2019-03



# THE TOWN OF RIDGELAND, SOUTH CAROLINA

VOLUME I DIVISION 0 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS DIVISION 2 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

> PREPARED BY: FOUR WATERS ENGINEERING, INC. FOR THE TOWN OF RIDGELAND, SC JULY 2019

# TOWN OF RIDGELAND SEWER SYSTEM REHABILITATION VOL. I PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DATE: <u>JULY 2019</u>

### **DIVISION 0- BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Section No.	Title
00010	Notice to Bidders
00100	Instructions to Bidders
00300	Bid Proposal Form
00400	Bid Bond
00500	Contract
00502	Wage Determination – General Decision Number: SC190001 01/04/2019 SC1
00504	Federal Labor Standards Provisions
00506	CDBG Contract Special Provisions
00508	Debarment Certification
00509	W-9 Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification
00510	Section 3 Information Sheet
00511	Section 3 Business Self-Certification
00512	Bidder's Proposed Section 3 Contract/Subcontracts
00514	Bidder's Section 3 Estimated New Hires
00520	South Carolina Illegal Immigration Reform Act Contractor Certification
00521	Mitigation Measures and Conditions
00524	Notice of Intent to Award
00525	Notice of Award
00526	Notice to Proceed
00600	Performance Bond
00601	Payment and Material Bond
00640	Pay Request Form
00641	Change Order Form
00700	General Conditions
00800	Supplementary Conditions

### **DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section No.	Title
01100	Summary of Work
01300	Regulatory Requirements
01310	Project Management and Coordination
01315	Progress Meetings
01340	Shop Drawings, Working Drawings, and Samples
01410	Testing Laboratory Services

# TOWN OF RIDGELAND SEWER SYSTEM REHABILITATION VOL. I PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 01510 Temporary Construction Controls
- 01563 Handling of Incidental Fuel Spillage
- 01570 Traffic Regulations
- 01700 Execution Requirements
- 01770 Closeout Procedures
- 01781 Project Record Documents

## **DIVISION 2 – SITE CONSTRUCTION**

Section No.	Title
02140	Dewatering
02300	Pavement Removal and Replacement
02640	Sewer System Construction
02922	Loaming, Seeding and Mulching
02955	Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection
02960	Sanitary Sewer Manhole Rehabilitation
02970	Sanitary Sewer Cured-In-Place Pipe (CIPP)
02075	Sonitony Source Ding Dursting

02975 Sanitary Sewer Pipe Bursting

### ATTACHMENTS

<u>Appendix</u>	Title
A	SCDOT Encroachment Permit (Pending – to be issued by Addendum)
В	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide General Permit (Pending – to be issued by
	Addendum)

### END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

# [THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# **DIVISION 0**

# **BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### **SECTION 00010**

### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Notice is hereby given that sealed bids will be received for **Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation**, by the Town of Ridgeland, South Carolina, until **Thursday August 15, 2019, at 2:00 PM**, at which time all bids received will be publicly opened and read aloud.

### Mail Bid Response to:

Town of Ridgeland ATTN: Dennis E. Averkin, Town Administrator P.O. Box 1119 Ridgeland, SC 29936

### Hand Deliver Bid Response to:

Town of Ridgeland ATTN: Dennis E. Averkin, Town Administrator 1 Town Square Ridgeland, SC 29936

Any bids delivered after the above time will not be accepted under any circumstances and submission of no bid is considered a bid. Any uncertainty regarding the time a bid is delivered will be resolved against the Bidder.

Bid opening will take place at the Town of Ridgeland municipal offices at the address given below:

### Town of Ridgeland 1 Town Square Ridgeland, South Carolina 29936

The Town's points of contact for this project is Dennis E. Averkin, Town Administrator, who can be reached at (843) 726-7500 or by email at <u>daverkin@ridgelandsc.gov</u>.

Construction Contract Documents, including Bidding and Contract Documents, General Requirements, Plans and Technical Specifications may be viewed electronically and downloaded in Adobe Acrobat PDF from the Town of Ridgeland website, https://www.ridgelandsc.gov/bid-opportunities

It is requested that interested parties contact Four Waters Engineering, Inc., Engineer of Record, to be added to the Plan Holders List. Contact Christina Popoli of Four Waters Engineering, Inc., 324 6<sup>th</sup> Avenue North, Jacksonville Beach, Florida 32250 by email: <u>cpopoli@4WEng.com</u> or phone (904) 414-2400 Ext 56. A hard copy of the Construction Contract Documents (plans in 11"x17" format) may be requested through Christina Popoli with the payment of \$75.00.

00010-1

#### Description of Work:

Construction of sewer system rehabilitation improvements including up to approximately 7,785 LF of gravity sewer pipe rehabilitation by Cured-In-Place-Pipe (CIPP), Pipe Bursting, or Open Cut methods, rehabilitation of 29 existing manholes with a varying combination of cementitious mortar interior lining, urethane rubber sealing system for manhole chimney, HDPE manhole inserts, new manhole covers, new manhole frame, adjustment to or above grade, and/or external rubber seal on manhole chimney and frame. Construction also includes pre-construction sewer pipe cleaning, pre- and post-construction CCTV, all necessary sewer system bypassing operations, sewer lateral restoration, maintenance of traffic, soil erosion and sediment control, and restoration including pavement repair and overlay to SCDOT standards.

#### Pre-bid Conference:

There will be an optional pre-bid conference for this project on Tuesday July 23, 2019 at 10:30 AM starting at the Town of Ridgeland offices at 1 Town Hall, Ridgeland, SC 29936.

### **Bid Document Questions:**

Questions or concerns related to the bid documents must be written and sent by email to Dennis E. Averkin, Town Administrator, at <u>daverkin@ridgelandsc.gov</u>. The last day to submit questions is **August 7, 2019**.

### Bid Requirements:

Each bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Town of Ridgeland (Owner) in an amount of five percent (5%) of Bidder's maximum Bid price and in the form of a certified or bank check or a Bid Bond issued by a surety authorized to write bonds of such character and amount under the laws of South Carolina and meeting the requirements of the General Conditions.

The successful Bidder will be required to furnish to the Owner a Payment Bond and a Performance Bond, each in the amount of one hundred percent (100-percent) of the Contract Price.

Each Bidder must be qualified under the provisions of the most current State of South Carolina Contractor's Licensing Law Code. No bid will be considered unless the bidder is legally qualified under the provisions of the South Carolina Contractor's Licensing Law.

All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for ninety (90) days after the day of the Bid opening. The Town of Ridgeland (Owner) reserves the right to reject any or all bids, including without limitation the right to reject any or all nonconforming, non-responsive, unbalanced or conditional Bids. Owner also reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time or changes in the Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder. The terms of Award of Contract are included in Article 17 of the Instructions to Bidders.

Bidders on this work will be required to comply with the President's Executive Order No. 11246 and Order No. 11375 which prohibit discrimination in employment regarding race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

Bidders must comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Davis-Bacon Act, the Anti-Kickback Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and 40 CFR 33.240.

This project will be constructed with funds either in whole or in part provided by the South Carolina Department of Commerce, Division of Community Grant Programs, under the State's Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Program. All federal CDBG requirements will apply to the contract. All contractors and subcontractors are required to be registered in the federal System for Award Management (SAM).

Bidder must make positive efforts to use small and minority owned businesses and to offer employment, training and contracting opportunities in accordance with Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968.

Attention of bidders is particularly called to the requirements as the conditions of employment to be observed and minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract.

Any prospective bidder, offeror, contractor or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation of this contract may protest to Owner in accordance with Section 11-35-4210 of the SC Code of Laws, within 15 days of the date of issuance of the Notice of Intent to Award.

Equal Employment Opportunity.

### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### 1. Defined Terms

Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders which are defined in the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (No. C-700) (2007 Edition) have the meaning assigned to them in the General Conditions.

Certain additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

1.1. <u>Bidder</u>—one who submits a Bid directly to Owner as distinct from a sub-bidder, who submits a bid to a Bidder.

1.2. <u>Issuing Office</u>—the office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered.

1.3. <u>Successful Bidder</u>—the responsible and responsive Bidder to whom Owner (on the basis of Owner's evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award.

1.4. <u>OWNER</u> TOWN OF RIDGELAND 1 TOWN SQUARE P.O. BOX 1119 RIDGELAND, SC 29936 (843) 726-7500

1.5 <u>ENGINEER</u>
FOUR WATERS ENGINEERING, INC.
324 6TH AVENUE N
JACKSONVILLE BEACH, FL 32250
(904) 414 -2400

### 2. Copies of Bidding Documents

2.1 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated in the Advertisement or Notice to Bidders may be obtained from the Issuing Office. The deposit will not be refunded. 2.2 Complete sets of Bidding Documents must be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.3 Owner and Engineer in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

### 3. Qualifications of Bidders.

3.1 To demonstrate qualifications to perform the work, each Bidder must be prepared to submit within five days after the Bid opening upon Owner's request detailed written evidence such as financial data, previous experience, present commitments and other such data as may be called for below (or in the Supplementary Conditions). Each Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located or covenant to obtain such qualification prior to award of the contract.

# 4. Examination of Contract Documents and Site.

4.1 It is the responsibility of each Bidder Before submitting a Bid:

4.1.1 To examine thoroughly the Contract Documents and other related data identified in the Bidding Documents (including "technical data" referred to below);

4.1.2 To visit the site to become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to the general, local and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work;

4.1.3. To consider federal, state and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost,

### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

progress, performance or furnishing of the Work;

4.1.4 To study and carefully correlate Bidder's knowledge and observations with the Contract Documents and such other related data; and

4.1.5 To promptly notify Engineer of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities or discrepancies which Bidder has discovered in or between the Contract Documents and such other related Documents

4.2 Before submitting a Bid each Bidder will be responsible to obtain such additional supplementary examinations. or investigations, explorations, tests, studies and concerning conditions data (surface. subsurface and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise, which may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or which Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

4.3 On request, Owner will provide each Bidder access to the project site(s) to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests and studies as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder must fill all holes and clean up and restore the site to its former conditions upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests and studies.

4.4 The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article 4, that without exception the Bid is premised upon

performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents and applying the means. techniques. specific methods. sequences or procedures of construction (if any) that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by the Contract Documents, that Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities and discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work.

4.5 The provisions of I-4.1 through 4.4, inclusive, do not apply to Asbestos, Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), Petroleum, Hazardous Waste or Radioactive Material covered by Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions.

### 5. Availability of Lands for Work, etc.

The lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto and other lands designated for use by Contractor in performing the Work are identified in the Contract Documents. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities are to be obtained and paid for by Owner unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

### 6. Interpretations and Addenda.

6.1. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be directed to Owner. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Owner in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by Engineer as having received Bidding Documents. Questions received less than ten days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be

### **SECTION 00100**

### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

6.2. Addenda may also be issued to modify the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by Owner or Engineer.

6.3 Receipt of Addenda shall be acknowledged in the Bid Proposal Form, Section 00300.

### 7. Bid Security.

7.1. Each Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of five percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price and in the form of a certified or bank check or a Bid Bond (on form attached) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 5.01 of the General Conditions.

7.2 The Bid security of Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Agreement, furnished the required contract security and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award. whereupon the Bid security will be returned. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Agreement and furnish the required contract security within fifteen days after the Notice of Award, Owner may annul the Notice of Award and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. The Bid security of other Bidders whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of the seventh day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or the thirty-sixth day after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be returned. Bid security with Bids which are not competitive will be returned within seven days after the Bid opening.

### 8. Contract Times.

The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be

substantially completed and also completed and ready for final payment (the term "Contract Times" is defined in paragraph 1.01, A.14 of the General Conditions) are set forth in the Agreement.

### 9. Liquidated Damages.

Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, are set forth in the Agreement.

# 10. Substitute and "Approved Equals" Items.

The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications with the consideration of substitute or "approved equals," as approved by the engineer of record.

### 11. Not Used.

### 12. Bid Form.

12.1. The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents; additional copies may be obtained from Engineer (or the Issuing Office).

12.2. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed by printing in black ink or by typewriter.

12.3 Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president or a vice-president (or other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign) and the corporate seal must be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown below the signature.

12.4. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner, whose title must appear under the signature and the official address of the

### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

partnership must be shown below the signature.

12.5. All names must be typed or printed in black ink below the signature.

12.6. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgement of receipt of all Addenda (the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form).

12.7. The address and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.

12.8. Evidence of authority to conduct business as an out-of-state corporation in the state where the Work is to be performed shall be provided in accordance with Paragraph 3 above. State contractor license number, if any, must also be shown.

### **13.** Submission of Bids.

13.1 Bids shall be submitted at the time and place indicated in the Notice to Bidders and shall be enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked with the Project title and name and address of Bidder and accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. Bidder's Contractor License Number must appear on the front of the envelope containing his Bid. If the Bid is sent through the mail or other delivery system the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face of it.

13.2 Bidder shall complete and include with the Bid all of the documents referenced in the Bid Proposal Form Section of the Contract Documents.

# 14. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids.

14.1 Bids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed

(in the manner that a Bid must be executed) and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted at any time prior to the opening of Bids.

If, within ninety (90) days after Bids are opened, any Bidder files a duly signed, written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents.

### 15. Opening of Bids.

Bids will be opened and (unless obviously non-responsive) read aloud publicly at the place where Bids are to be submitted. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates (if any) will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

# 16. Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance.

All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for ninety (90) days after the day of the Bid opening, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to that date.

### 17. Award of Contract.

17.1 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation the rights to reject any or all nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced or conditional Bids and to reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Project to make an award to that Bidder, whether because the Bid is not responsive or the Bidder is unqualified or of

### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

doubtful financial ability or fails to meet any pertinent standard other or criteria established by Owner. Owner also reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time or changes in the Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of the words.

17.2 In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider the qualification of Bidders, whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

17.3 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any Bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications and financial ability of Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time.

17.4 If the contract is to be awarded, it will be awarded to Bidder whose evaluation of price and schedule by Owner indicates to Owner that the award will be in the best interests of the Project.

17.5 If the contract is to be awarded, Owner will give Successful Bidder a Notice of Intent to Award within thirty-five days after the day of the Bid opening.

### 18. Contract Security.

Paragraph 5.01 of the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions set forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment Bonds. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by the required performance and payment Bonds.

### **19. Signing of Agreement.**

When Owner gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement with all other written Contract Documents attached. Within fifteen days thereafter Contractor shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to Owner with the required Bonds. Within ten days thereafter Owner shall deliver one fully signed counterpart to Contractor. Each counterpart is to be accompanied by a complete set of the Drawings with appropriate identification.

### 20. Prebid Conference.

There will be an optional pre-bid conference for this project on **Tuesday July 23, 2019, at 10:30 AM** at the Town of Ridgeland Offices. All questions regarding this project and associated bid documents should be directed to the Engineer during the pre-bid conference and in writing to the Owner during the question period.

### 21. Not Used.

### 22. Retainage.

Provisions concerning retainage and Contractors' rights to deposit securities in lieu of retainage are set forth in the Agreement.

### **SECTION 00100**

# **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

## END OF SECTION 00100

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## SECTION 00300 BID PROPOSAL FORM

NAME OF BIDDER:				
BUSINESS ADDRESS:				
BUSINESS TELEPHONE:				
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION:				
Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation				
THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO:				

Town Administrator Town of Ridgeland 1 Town Square Ridgeland, SC 29936

1. The undersigned BIDDER proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an agreement with OWNER in the form included in the Contract Documents to perform and furnish all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents for the Bid Price and within the Bid Times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

2. BIDDER accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid and Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for sixty days after the day of Bid opening. BIDDER will sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement with the Bonds and other documents required by the Bidding Requirements within fifteen days after the date of OWNER's Notice of Award.

- 3. In submitting this Bid, BIDDER represents, as more fully set forth in the Agreement that:
  - (a) BIDDER has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents and the following Addenda, receipt of all which is hereby acknowledged: (List Addenda by Addendum Number and Date)

00300-1

Addendum No.	Date:
Addendum No.	_Date:
Addendum No <u>.</u>	_Date:
Addendum No <u>.</u>	_Date:
Addendum No.	_Date:

- (b) BIDDER has visited the site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work;
- (c) BIDDER is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, performance and furnishing of the Works.
- (d) BIDDER acknowledges that OWNER and ENGINEER do not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to above ground or Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the site. BIDDER has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for having done so) all such additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by BIDDER and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto. BIDDER does not consider that any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance and furnishing of the Work in accordance with the times, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- (e) BIDDER is aware of the general nature of Work to be performed by Owner and others at the site that relates to Work for which the Bid is submitted as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- (f) BIDDER has correlated the information known to BIDDER, information and observations obtained from visits to the site, reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data with the Contract Documents.
- (g) BIDDER has given ENGINEER written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities or discrepancies that BIDDER has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolution thereof by ENGINEER is acceptable to BIDDER, and the Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work for which this Bid is submitted.
- (h) This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation; BIDDER has not directly

or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; BIDDER has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and BIDDER has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over OWNER.

4. BIDDER will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following prices:

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

# Schedule of Bid Prices for Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation (Base Bid)

ltem	ltem	Quantities	Unit	Unit Price	Total Price
No.		Quantities	Unit		
Service	Area A				
1	Soil Erosion & Sediment Control	1	LS	\$	\$
2	Maintenance of Traffic	1	LS	\$	\$
	Remove and Replace Asphalt Roadway (Per SCDOT Approved				
3	Detail)	24	SY	\$	\$
	Mill Existing Asphalt Roadway and Install 1-1/2 Inch Thick Asphalt				
	Overlay with SCDOT Type C Asphalt; Restripe Roadway per SCDOT				
	Standards	107	SY	\$	\$
Gravity	Sewer Pipe Rehab			-	
	Sewer Line Cleaning for Construction Prep (Jetting and Disposal)				
5		6,230	LF	\$	\$
6	Sewer Line Root Removal (Contingency)	1	PER JT	\$	\$
7	Sewer Lateral Cuts (Contingency)	1	EA	\$	\$
8	Pre-Construction and Post-Construction CCTV Inspection	12,460	LF	\$	\$
	8" Gravity Sewer Rehabilitation - CIPP (includes sewer bypassing				
9	and sewer lateral reinstatement)	593	LF	\$	\$
	10" Gravity Sewer Rehabilitation - CIPP (includes sewer bypassing				
10	and sewer lateral reinstatement)	5,637	LF	\$	\$
	8" Gravity Sewer Rehabilitation - Pipe Bursting (includes sewer				
11	bypassing) (Contingency)	1	LF	\$	\$
	10" Gravity Sewer Rehabilitation - Pipe Bursting (includes sewer				
12	bypassing) (Contingency)	1	LF	\$	\$
	Sewer Service Lateral Reconnection (for Pipe Bursting)				
13	(Contingency)	1	EA	\$	\$
	Remove and Replace 10" Cast Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe with 10" PVC				
	(SDR 26) Gravity Sewer Pipe (4'-6' Depth) (includes sewer				
14	bypassing)	20	LF	\$	\$
	Remove Existing Storm Conflict Manhole and Replace with Precast				
15	Concrete Conflict Manhole (4'-6' Depth)	1	LS	\$	\$
	8" Gravity Sewer Point Repair (< 10' Depth) (includes sewer				
16	bypassing) (Contingency)	1	LF	\$	\$
	10" Gravity Sewer Point Repair (< 10' Depth) (includes sewer				
17	bypassing) (Contingency)	1	LF	\$	\$
18	Stone Bedding (Contingency)	1	CY	\$	\$
19	Sand Bedding (Contingency)	1	CY	\$	\$
	Nanhole Rehabilitation				A
	Replace Manhole Cover	15	EA	\$	\$
21	Install HDPE Manhole Insert	21	EA	\$	\$
		2.			<u>,</u>
22	Install Urethane Rubber Seal on Interior Manhole Chimney/Frame Install Cementitious Mortar Lining in Manhole (4' Dia) (includes	21	EA	\$	\$
22	<b>o</b> , , , ,	450	\ /F	<u>,</u>	ć
23	sewer bypassing) Replace Manhole Frame and Adjust to Grade (including necessary	150	VF	\$	\$
2.4	pavement restoration)	<u> </u>	<b>F</b> •	<u>,</u>	ć
24	pavement restoration)	8	EA	\$	\$

# TOTAL SERVICE AREA A PROJECT COST (BASE BID)

\$

### The Total Service Area A Project Cost (Base Bid) <u>1</u> through <u>24</u> inclusive:

dollars and cents (in words).

ltem No.	Item	Quantities	Unit	Unit Price	Total Price
Service	Area B				•
1	Soil Erosion & Sediment Control	1	LS	\$	\$
2	Maintenance of Traffic	1	LS	\$	\$
3	Hydraseed and Mulch	1,385	SY	\$	\$
Gravity	Sewer Pipe Rehab				
4	Sewer Line Cleaning for Construction Prep (Jetting and Disposal)	1,551	LF	\$	\$
5	Sewer Line Root Removal (Contingency)	1	PER JT	\$	\$
6	Sewer Lateral Cuts (Contingency)	1	EA	\$	\$
7	Pre-Construction and Post-Construction CCTV Inspection	3,102	LF	\$	\$
-	12" Gravity Sewer Rehabilitation - CIPP (includes sewer bypassing				
8	and sewer lateral reinstatement)	1,551	LF	\$	\$
	12" Gravity Sewer Rehabilitation - Pipe Bursting (includes sewer				
9	bypassing) (Contingency)	1	LF	\$	\$
10	Sewer Service Lateral Reconnection (for Pipe Bursting)			<u>,</u>	<u> </u>
10	(Contingency) 12" Gravity Sewer Point Repair (<10' Depth) (includes sewer	1	EA	\$	\$
11	bypassing) (Contingency)	1	LF	\$	\$
12	Stone Bedding (Contingency)	1	CY	\$	\$
13	Sand Bedding (Contingency)	1	СҮ	\$	Ś
-	le Rehabilitation		CI	ڊ	Ļ
14	Replace Manhole Cover	7	EA	\$	\$
15	Install HDPE Manhole Insert	7	EA	\$	\$
		_			
16	Install Urethane Rubber Seal on Manhole Chimney/Frame	7	EA	\$	\$
47	Install Cementitious Mortar Lining in Manhole (4' Dia) (includes			<u> </u>	
17	sewer bypassing)	55	VF	\$	\$
18	Replace Manhole Frame and Adjust to Above Grade	5	EA	\$	\$
	Install External Rubber Seal on Manhole Chimney/Frame Above				
19	Grade	5	EA	\$	\$

### TOTAL SERVICE AREA B PROJECT COST (BASE BID)

\$

### The Total Service Area B Project Cost (Base Bid) <u>1</u> through <u>19</u> inclusive:

dollars and cents (in words).

**Note:** All scheduled Bid Items may not be awarded. In such case, the OWNER shall select the most advantaged combination that meets project requirements, specification details, and budget availability.

Unit Prices have been computed in accordance with paragraph 11.03 of the General Condition.

Bidder acknowledges that quantities are not guaranteed and final payment will be based on actual quantities determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

5. BIDDER agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within <u>120</u> calendar days after the date when the Contract Time commences to run as provided in paragraph 2.03 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions within <u>140</u> calendar days after the date when the Contract Time commences to run.

BIDDER accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages in the event of failure to complete the Work within the times specified in the Agreement.

6. The following documents are attached to and made a condition of this Bid:

(a) Required Bid Security in the form of \_\_\_\_\_

7. Communications concerning this Bid shall be addressed to the address of BIDDER indicated on Page 00300-1.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

# Notes on Bid Form:

1. Bidder shall submit a detailed Work Plan and schedule with the Bid. The Work Plan must include all anticipated project milestones, including dates of commencement, substantial completion, and final completion. Dates may be referenced (by days) from the Notice to Proceed. Final critical dates shall be determined during Contract negotiations between the selected CONTRACTOR and OWNER.

2. Bid form is given for general guidance only. Bidders shall inspect the project site and be familiar with local conditions and develop a detailed breakdown of quantities and costs.

3. All supporting documentation and drawings shall be included as attachments to the Bid Forms, including:

- Qualifications and experience documentation including: Experience List Reference List Equipment List Subcontractor List Business License Contractor's License
- Work Plan including proposed methods and schedule (can be submitted after project is awarded)
- Acknowledgment of Receipt of Addenda.

4. The following sections shall be included with the Bid and all associated forms and certifications therein shall be completed:

- 00010 Notice to Bidders
- 00100 Instructions to Bidders
- 00300 Bid Proposal Form
- 00400 Bid Bond with Payment
- 00500 Contract
- 00502 Wage Determination General Decision Number: SC190001 01/04/2019 SC1
- 00504 Federal Labor Standards Provisions
- 00506 CDBG Contract Special Provisions
- 00508 Debarment Certification
- 00509 W-9 Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification
- 00510 Section 3 Information Sheet
- 00511 Section 3 Business Self-Certification
- 00512 Bidder's Proposed Section 3 Contract/Subcontracts
- 00514 Bidder's Section 3 Estimated New Hires
- 00520 South Carolina Illegal Immigration Reform Act Contractor Certification
- 00521 Mitigation Measures and Conditions

### THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

# If BIDDER is:

An Individual
By (Individual's Name)
Signature
doing business as
Business address:
Phone No.:
<u>A Partnership</u>
By(Firm Name)
(general partner signature)
Business address:
PhoneNo.:
<u>A Corporation</u> By
(Corporation Name)
(state of incorporation)
By(signature of authorized person)
(Title)
(Corporate Seal) Attest
(Secretary) Business address:
Phone No.:
(V) Date of Qualification to do business is

### SECTION 00400 BID BOND

(Submit in triplicate – two (2) originals and one (1) copy. Attach triplicate copies of Power of Attorney and Agent's Current South Carolina license

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_) SS COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT that we,

as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_\_as Surety, are

held and firmly bound unto the Town of Ridgeland, South Carolina, hereinafter called the Owner,

in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_Dollars

(\$ ) for the payment of which sum well and

to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns,

jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal, on the day of , 2019 entered into a

certain Contract with the Owner, hereto attached, for Contract entitled

### TOWN OF RIDGELAND SEWER SYSTEM REHABILITATION RIDGELAND, SOUTH CAROLINA

NOW THEREFORE, If the Principal shall not withdraw said Bid within ninety (90) calendar days after date of opening of the same, and shall within ten (10) calendar days after the prescribed forms are presented to him/her for signature, enter into a written Contract with the Owner in accordance with the Bid as accepted, and give a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond with good and sufficient surety or sureties, as required by the Contract Documents, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such Contract and for the proper payment of all persons furnishing labor or materials in connection therewith, or in the event or withdrawal of said Bid within the period specified, or in the event of failure to enter into such Contract and give such Bonds within the time specified, if the Principal shall pay the Owner the difference between the amount specified in said Bid and the amount of which the Owner may procure the required work and/or supplies, provided the latter amount be in excess of the former then the above obligations shall be void and of no effect; otherwise, to remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have hereunto caused this Bond to be duly executed and acknowledged by their appropriate officials as set forth below this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

PRINCIPAL (If Sole Proprietor or Partnership)

(Firm Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_\_(SEAL)

Title (Sole Proprietor or Partner)

PRINCIPAL (If Corporation)

(Corporate Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (President)

Attest:\_\_\_\_\_\_(Secretary)

(Impress Corporate Seal)

COUNTERSIGNED BY **RESIDENT SOUTH CAROLINA** AGENT OF SURETY:

SURETY:

(Copy of Agent's current license as issued by State of South Carolina Insurance Commissioner

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Attorney-In-Fact (Power of Attorney Must Be Attached)

(Impress Corporate Seal)

### **END OF SECTION 00400**

00400-2

ATTEST

### SECTION 00500 CONTRACT

THIS CONTRACT made and entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019, by and between the Town of Ridgeland, South Carolina, hereinafter referred to as the "Owner", a body politic and corporate and political subdivision of the State of South Carolina, whose administrative address is: 1 Town Square, Ridgeland, South Carolina 29936; and, \_\_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor", a corporation formed and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_\_ and authorized to do business within the State of South Carolina, whose administrative address is: \_\_\_\_\_\_

### WITNESSETH:

**WHEREAS,** the Owner has a project entitled Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation, Ridgeland, SC hereinafter referred to as the "Project", and;

WHEREAS, the Contractor has submitted the lowest responsible and responsive bid for the Project at \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ and the Owner has awarded the Project to the Contractor; and

**NOW, THEREFORE,** in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, as well as other good and valuable consideration not specifically mentioned, the parties agree as follows:

1. The Contractor, for and in consideration of the payments hereinafter specified and agreed to be made by the Owner, hereby covenants and agrees to furnish and deliver all materials required, to do and perform all the work and labor, in a satisfactory and workmanlike manner, required to complete the Project within the time specified, in strict and entire conformity with the Construction Contract Documents, on file at the Town of Ridgeland offices, Ridgeland, SC, which are duly approved by the Owner and which said Project Manual, Drawings, Technical Specifications and other Contract Documents are hereby made part of this Contract as fully and with the same effects as if the same had been set forth at length in the body of this Contract.

2. The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold the Owner and its agents, representatives and employees harmless from any and all liabilities, losses, damages, penalties, judgments, awards, claims, demands, costs, expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees and court costs, actions, lawsuits or other proceedings arising directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, out of the negligence or willful acts or omissions of the Contractor, its prime contractor, trade subcontractors and consultants or their respective agents, directors, officers or employees in connection with this Contract or in any way with the services or Work described herein, any occurrence at the Project site, or any occurrence arising in connection with or at the Project site or in connection with the Work, whether within or beyond the scope of its duties hereunder.

3. The Contractor's indemnity and defense obligations under this Contract shall be absolute notwithstanding any provision contained herein or elsewhere to the contrary, and shall survive Final Completion and Final Payment for a period equal to the statute of limitations for any action which could

00500-1

be brought against the Owner or its agents, officers, directors and employees and shall continue through the duration of any action brought during the applicable time periods.

4. The Contractor agrees to indemnify, defend and hold the Owner and its agents, representatives, officers, directors and employees harmless from all costs, damages and expenses, including reasonable attorneys fees, incurred by the Owner and its consultants by virtue of any claim or claims filed by any trade prime or subcontractor, mechanic, laborer, or material-man making claims arising from the performance of the Work by, through, or under the Contractor, provided the Contractor has received from the Owner all amounts properly due under this Contract concerning the claim. The Contractor shall execute and deliver to the Owner's title insurer similar indemnifications or such other document as such title insurer shall reasonably request in order to protect it against lien claims from trade prime or subcontractors. The Contractor also hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless, protect and defend the Owner and its consultants from and against any liability, claim, judgment, loss or damage, including, but not limited, to direct damages, attorney's fees, court costs and expenses of collection, occasioned in whole or in part by the sole failure of the Contractor, and its trade prime or subcontractors to comply with any of the terms or provisions of this Contract.

5. In any and all claims against the Owner by any employee of the Contractor or trade prime or subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Paragraph 2 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any trade prime or subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

6. The Owner hereby agrees to pay to the Contractor for the said work, when fully completed, the total sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_(the said sum being the total of the Contractor's bid, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes), subject to such additions and deductions as may be provided for in the Construction Contract Documents. In the event the Bid contains multiple pay items, it is understood that the amount to be paid shall be the total based on the unit prices, together with lump sum prices, contained in said bid, for the work actually completed. Payments on accounts will be made as provided for in the Construction Contract Documents, Project Manual, Division 1, General Requirements, Section 01290, Payment Procedures. The Contractor shall submit bills for fees or other compensation for services or expenses in detail sufficient for a proper pre-audit and post audit thereof. Any unit of provision of goods and services must be approved in writing by the Owner prior to payment.

7. The Owner may unilaterally cancel this Contract and the goods and services thereunder in the event that the Contractor fails and refuses to allow public access to all documents, papers, letters, or other material subject to the provisions of the applicable South Carolina Statutes, made or received by the Contractor in conjunction with this Contract.

8. The Construction Contract Documents provide the criteria and the final date for completion of the Work of the Project.

9. This Contract has been executed by the parties prior to the rendering of any goods or services by the Contractor.

10. The Contractor shall provide a payment and material bond and performance bond (the Bonds) to the Owner meeting the requirements of Applicable South Carolina Statute in the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ each and shall cause the Bonds to be recorded with the Notice of Award in the Public Records of the Town of Ridgeland, South Carolina

11. This Contract shall be subordinate to any rule, regulation, order or law of the United States of America, or the State of South Carolina.

12. Contractor and its employees shall promptly observe and comply with then applicable provisions of all Federal, State and local laws, rules and regulations which govern or apply to the goods and services rendered by the Design/Builder hereunder, or to the wages paid by the Contractor to its employees. Contractor shall require all of its prime and subcontractors and consultants to comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

13. Contractor shall procure and keep in force during the term of this contract all necessary licenses, registrations, certificates, permits and other authorizations as are required by law in order for Contractor to render its services hereunder. Contractor shall require all of its prime and subcontractors and consultants to comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

14. All remedies provided in this Contract shall be deemed cumulative and additional and not in lieu of or exclusive of each other or of any other remedy available to any party at law or in equity. In the event one party shall prevail in any action (including appellate proceedings), at law or in equity arising hereunder, the losing party will pay all costs, expense, reasonable attorneys' fees and all other actual and reasonable expenses incurred in the defense and/or prosecution of any legal or arbitration proceedings, including, but not limited to, those for paralegal, investigate and legal support services and actual fees charged by expert witnesses for testimony and analysis, incurred by the prevailing party referable thereto.

15. Contractor represents and warrants unto Owner that no officer, employee or agent of Owner has any interest, either directly or indirectly, in the business of the Contractor to be conducted hereunder. Contractor further represents and warrants to Owner that it has not employed or retained any company person, other than a bona fide employee working solely for Contractor, to solicit or secure this Contract, that it has not paid or agreed to any person, company, corporation, individual or firm, other than a bona fide employee working from the award or making of this Contract, and that it has not agreed, as an express or implied condition for obtaining this Contract, to employ or retain the services of any firm or person in connection with carrying out this Contract. Contractor assures that it will insert the above provision in each of its prime and subcontractor and consultants' agreements relating to the services to be performed hereunder.

16. The headings of the sections of this Contract are for the purpose of convenience only and shall not be deemed to expand or limit the provisions contained in such sections.

17. This Contract, including all Contract documents, constitute the entire understanding and agreement between the parties and shall supersede and replace all prior agreements or understandings, written or oral, relating to the matters set forth herein.

18. This Contract shall not be amended or modified other than in writing signed by the parties hereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Amendments that are not being paid for, in whole or in part, with funds granted by the United States of America or State of South Carolina need not be approved by them.

19. The validity, interpretation, construction and effect of this Contract shall be in accordance with and be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina. In the event any provision hereof shall be finally determined to be unenforceable, or invalid, such unenforceability or invalidity shall not affect the remaining provisions of this Contract which shall remain in full force and effect.

20. All Construction Contracts Over \$2,000: Contract Work Hours and Safety Standard Act Requirements. The contracts must include a provision for compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 USC 327-330) as supplemented by the Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under Section 103 of the Act, each Contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard workweek is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate not less than one times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the workweek. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to health and safety as determined under construction, safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies, materials, or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

### 21. Payment

- A. Initial (First) Monthly Application for Payment
  - 1. Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. List of all prime contractors, first and second tier subcontractors.
    - b. Contractor's Sworn Statement of principal suppliers, fabricators, prime and subcontractors.
    - c. Schedule of Values.
    - d. Contractor's construction schedule, to be updated monthly.
    - e. Initial progress report.
    - f. Certificates of Insurance and insurance policies.
    - g. Any materials stored on-site must carry insurance (All Risk Rider) stating Owner as insured. All materials will be inspected by the Owner before billing can be approved. Bill of Sale and receipts for items being billed at <u>cost</u> only are required and 10% retainage will be held for on-site stored materials. Paperwork must accompany request two weeks prior to billing to insure adequate time to schedule Owner's inspection.
    - h. Any material stored off site must carry additional insurance (All Risk Rider) stating Owner as insured. All material will be inspected by the Owner <u>before</u> <u>billing</u> can be approved. Bill of Sale and receipts for items being billed at <u>cost</u> only are required and 25% retainage will be held for off-site stored materials. Paperwork must accompany request two weeks prior to billing to insure adequate time to schedule Owner's inspection.
    - i. Contractor's Construction Safety Plan (Initial Only).
- B. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion
  - The Contractor shall, upon issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit his/her Application for payment, which shall reflect any Certificates of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy for designated portions of the Work.

- Application shall include, but not be limited to and as may be determined by the Owner, the following:
  - a. Certificates of Occupancy and such other permits and approvals as may be required.
  - b. Warranties (Guarantees) and maintenance agreements as may be applicable.
  - c. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance.
  - d. Final cleaning of paved areas.
  - e. Application for Reduction of Retainage, and Consent of Surety.
  - f. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to issuance of Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- C. Final Application for Payment
  - 1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this final Application for Payment shall include, but not be limited to and as may be determined by the Owner, the following:
    - a. Completion of Project Closeout requirements.
    - b. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
    - c. Prepare and submit to the Owner a list of unsettled claims, as may be applicable.
    - d. Transmit to the Owner all required project records including permit drawings, as constructed drawings both on hard copy and in electronic format.
    - e. Provide to the Owner evidence that all requisite taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid in full.
    - f. Removal of all temporary facilities and services.
    - g. Removal of all surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
- 22. Termination of Contract
  - A. The Owner may, by written notice, terminate this Contract in whole or in part at any time, either for the Owner's convenience or because of failure to fulfill the Contract obligations. Upon receipt of such notice, services shall be immediately discontinued (unless the notice directs otherwise) and all materials as may have been accumulated in performed this Contract, whether completed or in process, delivered to the Owner.
  - B. Contract price shall be made, but no amount shall be allowed for anticipated profit on unperformed services.
  - C. If the termination is due to failure to fulfill the Contractor's obligations, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by contract or otherwise. In such case, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for any additional cost occasioned to the Owner thereby.
  - D. If, after notice of termination for failure to fulfill its Contract obligations, it is determined that the Contractor had not failed, the termination shall be deemed to have been effected for the convenience of the Owner. In such event, adjustment in the Contract price shall be made as provided in paragraph 21.a of this clause.
  - E. The rights and remedies of the Owner provided in this clause are in addition to any other

rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Owner and Contractor hereto have signed and sealed this Contract on the day and date first above written in three counterparts, each deemed an original contract.

> TOWN OF RIDGELAND, SC OWNER

(SEAL)

### **END OF SECTION 00500**

# [THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### **SECTION 00502**

### WAGE DETERMINATION

General Decision Number: SC190001 01/04/2019 SC1

Superseded General Decision Number: SC20180001

State: South Carolina

Construction Types: Heavy (Heavy and Sewer and Water Line)

Counties: Abbeville, Allendale, Bamberg, Barnwell, Beaufort, Cherokee, Chester, Chesterfield, Clarendon, Colleton, Dillon, Georgetown, Greenwood, Hampton, Jasper, Lancaster, Lee, Marion, Marlboro, McCormick, Newberry, Oconee, Orangeburg, Union and Williamsburg Counties in South Carolina.

### DOES NOT INCLUDE SAVANNAH RIVER SITE IN ALLENDALE AND BARNWELL COUNTIES

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (includes Sewer & Water Line projects)

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.60 for calendar year 2019 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.60 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2019. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Rates Fringes         Boilermaker (tank work)\$ 12.96       3.315         Bricklayer\$ 7.25       3.315         Bricklayer\$ 7.25       Carpenter\$ 7.42         Cement mason/concrete finisher\$ 7.25       Ironworker\$ 7.25         Ironworker\$ 7.25       Ironworker\$ 7.25         Pipelayer\$ 7.25       Pipelayer\$ 7.25         Pipefitter\$ 7.25       Pipelayer\$ 7.25         Pipefitter\$ 9.09       Power equipment operators: Backhoe\$ 7.25         Backhoe\$ 7.25       Front End Loader\$ 7.25         Progline\$ 7.25       Front End Loader\$ 7.25         Pan Scraper\$ 7.25       Motor grader\$ 7.25         Line Construction: line technician	Modification Number Publication Date 0 01/04/2019	
Boilermaker (tank work)\$ 12.96       3.315         Bricklayer\$ 7.25       Carpenter\$ 7.25         Carpenter\$ 7.42       Cement mason/concrete finisher\$ 7.25         Ironworker\$ 7.25       Ironworker\$ 10.98         Laborers:       Chain saw\$ 7.25         General\$ 7.25       Pipelayer\$ 7.25         Pipefitter\$ 9.09       Power equipment operators:         Backhoe\$ 7.25       Stront End Loader\$ 7.25         Front End Loader\$ 7.25         Motor grader\$ 7.25         Pan Scraper\$ 7.25         Line Construction: line technician\$ 10.08         MANHOLE BUILDER	SUSC1990-005 02/08/1990	
Bricklayer\$ 7.25         Carpenter\$ 7.42         Cement mason/concrete         finisher\$ 7.25         Ironworker\$ 10.98         Laborers:         Chain saw\$ 7.25         General\$ 7.25         Pipelayer\$ 7.25         Pipefitter\$ 9.09         Power equipment operators:         Backhoe\$ 7.25         Bulldozer\$ 7.25         Front End Loader\$ 7.25         Prot End Loader\$ 7.25         Motor grader\$ 7.25         Pan Scraper\$ 7.25         Line Construction: line         technician\$ 10.08         MANHOLE BUILDER	Rates Fringes	
Carpenter\$ 7.42         Cement mason/concrete         finisher\$ 7.25         Ironworker\$ 10.98         Laborers:         Chain saw\$ 7.25         General\$ 7.25         Pipelayer\$ 7.25         Pipefitter\$ 9.09         Power equipment operators:         Backhoe\$ 7.25         Bulldozer\$ 7.25         Crane\$ 7.25         Progline\$ 7.25         Pront End Loader\$ 7.25         Front End Loader\$ 7.25         Motor grader\$ 7.25         Pan Scraper\$ 7.25         Line Construction: line         technician\$ 10.08         MANHOLE BUILDER\$ 7.25	Boilermaker (tank work)\$ 12.96	3.315
Cement mason/concrete         finisher\$ 7.25         Ironworker\$ 10.98         Laborers:         Chain saw\$ 7.25         General\$ 7.25         Pipelayer\$ 7.25         Pipefitter\$ 9.09         Power equipment operators:         Backhoe\$ 7.25         Bulldozer\$ 7.25         Crane\$ 7.25         Progline	Bricklayer\$ 7.25	
finisher\$ 7.25 Ironworker\$ 10.98 Laborers: Chain saw\$ 7.25 General\$ 7.25 Pipelayer\$ 7.25 Pipefitter\$ 9.09 Power equipment operators: Backhoe\$ 7.25 Bulldozer\$ 7.25 Grane\$ 7.25 Crane\$ 7.25 Front End Loader\$ 7.25 Motor grader\$ 7.25 Motor grader\$ 7.25 Motor grader\$ 7.25 Line Construction: line technician\$ 10.08 MANHOLE BUILDER\$ 7.25	Carpenter\$ 7.42	
Laborers: Chain saw\$ 7.25 General\$ 7.25 Pipelayer\$ 7.25 Pipefitter\$ 9.09 Power equipment operators: Backhoe\$ 7.25 Bulldozer\$ 7.25 Crane\$ 7.98 Dragline\$ 7.25 Front End Loader\$ 7.25 Motor grader\$ 7.25 Motor grader\$ 7.25 Pan Scraper\$ 7.25 Line Construction: line technician\$ 10.08 MANHOLE BUILDER\$ 7.25		
Chain saw\$ 7.25 General\$ 7.25 Pipelayer\$ 7.25 Pipefitter\$ 9.09 Power equipment operators: Backhoe\$ 7.25 Bulldozer\$ 7.25 Crane\$ 7.25 Crane\$ 7.25 Front End Loader\$ 7.25 Motor grader\$ 7.25 Motor grader\$ 7.25 Pan Scraper\$ 7.25 Line Construction: line technician\$ 10.08 MANHOLE BUILDER\$ 7.25	Ironworker\$ 10.98	
Power equipment operators: Backhoe\$7.25 Bulldozer\$7.25 Crane\$7.98 Dragline\$7.25 Front End Loader\$7.25 Mechanic\$7.25 Motor grader\$7.25 Pan Scraper\$7.25 Line Construction: line technician\$10.08 MANHOLE BUILDER\$7.25	Chain saw\$ 7.25 General\$ 7.25	
Backhoe\$ 7.25         Bulldozer\$ 7.25         Crane\$ 7.98         Dragline\$ 7.25         Front End Loader\$ 7.25         Mechanic\$ 7.25         Motor grader\$ 7.25         Pan Scraper\$ 7.25         Line Construction: line         technician\$ 10.08         MANHOLE BUILDER\$ 7.25	Pipefitter\$ 9.09	
technician\$ 10.08 MANHOLE BUILDER\$ 7.25	Backhoe\$ 7.25 Bulldozer\$ 7.25 Crane\$ 7.98 Dragline\$ 7.25 Front End Loader\$ 7.25 Mechanic\$ 7.25 Motor grader\$ 7.25	
TRUCK DRIVER\$ 7.25	MANHOLE BUILDER\$ 7.25	
	TRUCK DRIVER\$ 7.25	

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### **Union Rate Identifiers**

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based. -----

### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

------

END OF GENERAL DECISION

# **SECTION 00504**

# FEDERAL LABOR STANDARD PROVISIONS

(Pages 1 – 5)

#### Applicability

The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

A. 1. (i) Minimum Wages. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section I(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible, place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii) (a) Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met: (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(b) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1215-0140.)

(c) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for The Administrator, or an authorized determination. representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

(d) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(b) or (c) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part

of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

2. Withholding. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they The Comptroller General shall make such are due. disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

3. (i) Payrolls and basic records. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been

communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

(ii) (a) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i) except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this subparagraph for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to HUD or its designee. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0149.)

(b) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph A.3.(ii)(b).

(d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

The contractor or subcontractor shall make the (iii) records required under subparagraph A.3.(i) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who

is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant ', to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Anv employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in subparagraphs 1 through 11 in this paragraph A and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this paragraph.

**7. Contract termination; debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10.** (i) Certification of Eligibility. By entering into this contract the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be

awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001. Additionally, U.S. Criminal Code, Section 1 01 0, Title 18, U.S.C., "Federal Housing Administration transactions", provides in part: "Whoever, for the purpose of . . . influencing in any way the action of such Administration..... makes, utters or publishes any statement knowing the same to be false..... shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

11. Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees. No laborer or mechanic to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the Contractor or any subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under this Contract to his employer.

**B.** Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The provisions of this paragraph B are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in sub paragraph (1) of this paragraph.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph (1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.

**C.** Health and Safety. The provisions of this paragraph C are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000.

(1) No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Title 29 Part 1926 and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat 96). <u>40 USC 3701 et seq</u>.

(3) The contractor shall include the provisions of this paragraph in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

Page 5 of 5

# **SECTION 00506**

# **CDBG CONTRACT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

(Pages 1 – 16)

# DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE GRANTS ADMINISTRATION COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM



# **CONTRACT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following CDBG Contract Special Provisions should be used with all construction contracts, including housing rehabilitation, as applicable, and professional service contracts, where CDBG funds are being used in whole or in part.

## **CONTRACT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

- 1. **Definitions:** For purposes of this Contract, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:
  - (a) <u>"Assistance"</u> means the CDBG grant funds provided, or to be provided, to the Grantee by the State, pursuant to the Grant Award Agreement.
  - (b) "CDBG" means Community Development Block Grant.
  - (c) "Contract" means the contractual agreement between the Owner and the Contractor to which these Contract Special Provisions have been incorporated and made a part thereof.
  - (d) "<u>Contractor</u>" means the contractor whose services are retained pursuant to the Contract.
  - (e) <u>"Grantee"</u> means the unit of local government designated as the recipient of the Assistance in the Grant Award and signing the acceptance provision of the Grant Award.
  - (f) <u>"HUD"</u> means U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, which is the federal agency that awards and has authority over CDBG funding to the State.
  - (g) "Owner" means the Grantee or Subrecipient, as applicable.
  - (h) <u>"Project"</u> means the project for which the services of the Contractor have been retained pursuant to the Contract which are funded, in whole or in part, with CDBG funds.
  - (i) <u>"State"</u> means the State of South Carolina, or that agency, agency division, or Office of State government which has been delegated the responsibility for administering the CDBG program for the State of South Carolina, as appropriate.
  - (j) <u>"Subrecipient"</u> means the agent of the unit of local government as designated by an agreement.
  - (k) "<u>Labor Surplus Area</u>" means a civil jurisdiction that has an unemployment rate at least 20% above the average unemployment rate for all states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico during the previous two calendar years. The Department of Labor issues the labor surplus area list on a fiscal year basis.

- 2. <u>Prime Contractor Responsibilities</u>: The Contractor is required to assume sole responsibility for the complete effort and enforcement of laws and regulations under this Contract. The Owner will consider the Contractor to be the sole point of contact with regard to contractual matters. All contractors, including subcontractors must be registered in SAM and eligible to receive federal contracts.
- 3. <u>Federal and State Laws:</u> The Contractor agrees to comply with all CDBG requirements as well as other federal and state laws, regulations, or Executive Orders. The State reserves the right to add or delete terms and conditions of this Contract as may be required by revisions and additions or changes in the requirements, regulations, and laws governing the CDBG Program.
- 4. <u>Procurement and Contracting</u>: In accordance with 2 CFR Part 200, the cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used. This provision shall supersede any conflicting provision in an executed contract document or agreement funded in whole or in part with CDBG funds.
- 5. <u>Ownership</u>: Ownership of all real or personal property, acquired in whole or in part with CDBG funds for use on this Project, shall be vested in the Grantee, unless otherwise authorized by the State. When the Grantee determines that the property is no longer required for the purposes of this Project, the Grantee must notify the State and obtain approval for disposition of the property in accordance with applicable guidelines.
- 6. <u>Copyright:</u> Except as otherwise provided in the terms and conditions of this Contract, the Contractor paid through this Contract is free to copyright any books, publications or other copyrightable materials developed in the course of the Project and under this Contract. However, HUD and the State reserve a royalty-free, non-exclusive and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use and to authorize others to use, for Federal government and State purposes:
  - (a) the copyright in any work developed under this Contract; and
  - (b) any rights of copyright to which a subcontractor purchases ownership with grant support.

The Federal government's rights and the State's rights identified above must be conveyed to the publisher and the language of the publisher's release form must insure the preservation of these rights.

- 6. <u>Reporting Requirements</u>: The Contractor agrees to complete and submit all reports, in such form and according to such schedule, as may be required by the State or HUD. Further, the Contractor agrees to require any subcontractors to submit reports that may be required and to incorporate such language in its agreements. Failure to meet deadlines with the required information could result in sanctions.
- 7. <u>Access to Records</u>: All records with respect to all matters covered by this Contract shall be made available at any time for audit and inspection by HUD, the State or the Grantee or their representatives upon their request.
- 8. <u>Maintenance of Records:</u> Records for non-expendable property purchased totally or partially with Federal funds must be retained for five years after final close-out of the grant. All other pertinent contract records including financial records, supporting documents and

statistical records shall be retained for a minimum of five years after the final close-out report. However, if any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the five year period, then records must be retained for five years after the litigation, claim or audit is resolved.

- **9.** <u>Confidential Information:</u> Any reports, information, data, etc., given to, prepared by, or assembled by the Contractor under this Contract, which the Grantee or the State requests to be kept confidential, shall not be made available to any individual or organization by the Contractor without prior written approval of the Grantee or the State, as applicable.
- 10. <u>Reporting of Fraudulent Activity:</u> If at any time during the term of this Contract anyone has reason to believe by whatever means that, under this or any other program administered by the State, a recipient of funds has improperly or fraudulently applied for or received benefits, monies or services pursuant to this Contract or any other contract, such information shall be reported immediately to the appropriate authorities.
- **11.** <u>Political Activity:</u> None of the funds, materials, property or services provided directly or indirectly under this Contract shall be used for any partisan political activity, or to further the election or defeat of any candidate for public office or otherwise in violation of the provisions of Section 8-13-765 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended.
- 12. <u>Conflicts of Interest and Ethical Standards, South Carolina Consolidated Procurement</u> <u>Code:</u> The following provisions regarding "conflicts of interest" apply to the use and expenditure of CDBG funds by the Grantee and its subrecipients, including the Contractor.

In the procurement of supplies, equipment, construction and services, the more restrictive conflict of interest provisions of the State of South Carolina Ethics, Government Accountability and Campaign Reform Act of 1991 or of the Contractor shall apply.

In cases not governed by the above, such as the acquisition and disposition of real property and the provision of CDBG assistance to individuals, businesses and other private entities, the following provisions shall apply.

Except for eligible administrative or personnel costs, the general rule is that no person who is an employee, agent, consultant, officer, or elected or appointed official of the State or a unit of general local government or any designated public agencies or subrecipient which are receiving CDBG funds who exercise or have exercised any function or responsibilities with respect to CDBG activities assisted herein or are in a position to participate in a decision making process or gain inside information with regard to such activities, may obtain a financial interest or benefit from the activity, or have an interest in any contract, subcontract or agreement with respect thereto, or the proceeds thereunder either for themselves or those with whom they have family or business ties during their tenure or for one year thereafter. Exceptions may be granted by the State on a case by case basis as requested upon full disclosure in writing.

Should any governmental entity, contractor, subcontractor, employee or official know or perceive any breach of ethical standards or conflict of interest under the CDBG grant awarded to the Grantee or any other CDBG grant, they shall immediately notify in writing the Department of Commerce, Grants Administration, 1201 Main Street, Suite 1600, Columbia, South Carolina, 29201. If the State finds any circumstances that may give rise to

a breach of ethical standards or conflict of interest, under any grant, they shall notify the participating governmental entity and the State Ethics Commission as appropriate. The State may undertake any administrative remedies it deems appropriate, where there is a breach of ethical standards or conflict of interest under the regulations governing the CDBG Program and the State policies.

- 13. <u>Applicable Law:</u> In addition to the applicable Federal laws and regulations, this Contract is also made under and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State. By execution of this Contract, the Contractor agrees to submit to the jurisdiction of the State for all matters arising or to arise hereunder, including but not limited to performance of said Contract and payment of all licenses and taxes of whatever kind or nature applicable hereto.
- 14. <u>Limitation of Liability:</u> The Contractor will not assert in any legal action by claim or defense, or take the position in any administrative or legal procedures that he is an agent or employee of the Owner. This provision is not applicable to contracts for CDBG administration services where the Contractor is a Council of Government. The State shall not be liable for failure on the part of the Grantee or any other party to perform all work in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. The Grantee agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the State from and against all claims, demands, judgments, damages, actions, causes of actions, injuries, administrative orders, consent agreement and orders, liabilities, penalties, costs, and expenses of any kind whatsoever, including, without limitation, claims arising out of loss of life, injury to persons, property, or business or damage to natural resources in connection with the activities of the Grantee and any other third parties in a contractual relationship with the Grantee, or a subsidiary, whether or not occasioned wholly or in part by any condition, accident, or event caused by any act or omission of the State as a result of the Assistance.
- **15.** <u>Legal Services:</u> No attorney-at-law shall be engaged through the use of any funds provided under this Contract in any legal action or proceeding against the State, the Grantee, any local public body or any political subdivision.
- **16.**<u>Contract:</u> If any provision in this Contract shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the remaining portions shall remain in effect. In the event such invalid or unenforceable provision is considered an essential element of this Contract, the parties shall promptly negotiate a replacement provision, which addresses the intent of such provision.
- 17. <u>Amendments</u>: Any changes to this Contract affecting the scope of work of the Project must be approved, in writing, by the Owner and the Contractor and shall be incorporated in writing into this Contract. Any amendments of the original contract must have written approval by the State prior to execution.
- **18.<u>Termination for Convenience</u>:** This Contract may be terminated for convenience in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200.
- **19.** <u>Sanctions:</u> If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply with the provisions set forth herein, the State or Owner may take any or all of the following actions: cancel, terminate or suspend in whole or in any part the contract, or refrain from extending any further funds to the Contractor until such time as the Contractor is in full compliance.
- **20.** <u>Subcontracting</u>: If any part of the work covered by this Contract is to be subcontracted, the Contractor shall identify the subcontracting organization and the contractual arrangements

made therewith to the Owner and to the State. All subcontracts must be approved by the Owner and the State to insure they are not debarred or suspended by the Federal or State governments and to insure the Owner and the State understand the arrangements.

- 21. <u>Subcontracting with Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprise and</u> <u>Labor Surplus Areas:</u> It is national policy to award a fair share of contracts to disadvantaged business enterprises (DBEs), small business enterprises (SBEs), minority business enterprises (MBEs) and women's business enterprises(WBEs). Accordingly, affirmative steps must be taken to assure that DBEs, SBEs, MBEs and WBEs are utilized when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction and services. Affirmative steps shall include the following:
  - (a) Including qualified DBEs, SBEs, MBEs and WBEs on solicitation lists;
  - (b) Assuring that DBEs, SBEs, MBEs and WBEs are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
  - (c) Whenever economically feasible, dividing total requirements into smaller tasks or quantities so as to permit maximum participation by DBEs, SBEs, MBEs and WBEs;
  - (d) Where the requirement permits, establishing delivery schedules which will encourage participation by DBEs, SBEs, MBEs and WBEs;
  - (e) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, Minority Business Development Agency, the State Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Community Services Administration as required; and
  - (f) Requiring the subcontractor, if any, to take the affirmative actions outlined in (1) (5) above.
- **22.** <u>Debarment Certification</u>: The Contractor must comply with Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 regarding Federal debarment and suspension regulations prior to entering into a financial agreement for any transaction as outlined below.
  - (a) Any procurement contract for goods and services, regardless of type, expected to equal or exceed the Federal procurement small purchase threshold (which is \$100,000 and is cumulative amount from all federal funding sources).
  - (b)Any procurement contract for goods and services, regardless of amount, under which the Contractor will have a critical influence on or substantive control over the transaction.

In addition, no contract may be awarded to any contractors who are ineligible to receive contracts under any applicable regulations of the State.

- **23.** <u>South Carolina Illegal Immigration Reform Act</u>: The Owner and the Contractor are required to comply with the South Carolina Illegal Immigration Reform Act (signed June 4, 2008) requiring verification of lawful presence in the United States of any alien eighteen years of age or older who has applied for state or local public benefits, as defined in 8 U.S.C. Section 1621, or for federal public benefits, as defined in U.S.C. Section 1611.</u>
- 24. <u>Equal Employment Opportunity</u>: The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the State.

In carrying out the Project, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor must take affirmative action to insure that applicants for employment are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment following: advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the State setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause. The Contractor shall state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor shall incorporate the foregoing requirements of this paragraph in all of its subcontracts for the Project unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the State issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the State advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitment under this Section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the State, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by HUD and the State for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination clauses of this Contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further State government contracts or federally assisted construction contract procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rules, regulations, or orders of the State, or as otherwise provided by law.

- **25.** <u>Age Discrimination:</u> In accordance with 45 CFR, Parts 90 and 91, the Contractor agrees there shall be no bias or age discrimination as to benefits and participation under this Contract.
- 26. <u>Section 109 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974</u>: No person in the United States shall on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity funded in whole or in part with funds made available under the CDBG program of the State.
- 27. <u>Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended</u>: The Contractor agrees that no otherwise qualified individual with disabilities shall, solely by reason of his disability, be

denied the benefits, or be subjected to discrimination including discrimination in employment, any program or activity that receives the benefits from the Assistance.

28. <u>Section 3, Compliance and Provision of Training, Employment and Business</u> <u>Opportunities:</u> The work to be performed under this Contract is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, (12 USC § 1701u). The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by Section 3 shall, to the greatest extent feasible be directed to low and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.

The parties to this said Contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, which implement Section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this Contract, the parties to this Contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the 24 CFR Part 135 regulations.

- The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this Section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the Section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions; the qualifications for each; and the name and location of person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin. The Contractor agrees to include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135. The Contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the Contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135.
- The Contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions including training positions, that are filled (1) after the Contractor is selected but before this Contract has been executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR Part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the Contractor's obligations under 24 CFR Part 135.

The Contractor agrees to submit such reports as required to document compliance with 24 CFR Part 135. Noncompliance with the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this Contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.

**29.** <u>Lead-Based Paint:</u> The construction or rehabilitation of residential structures with any portion of the Assistance is subject to the HUD Lead-Based Paint regulations found at 24 CFR Part 35. Any grants or loans made by the Grantee for the rehabilitation of residential structures with any portion of the Assistance shall be made subject to the provisions for the elimination of lead-base paint hazards under subpart B of said regulations, and the Grantee shall be responsible for the inspections and certifications required under Section 35.14(f) thereof.

- **30.**<u>Compliance with Air and Water Acts:</u> (Applicable to construction contracts and related subcontracts exceeding \$100,000) This Contract is subject to the requirements of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 USC § 7401 et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act), as amended, 33 USC § 1251 et seq., and the regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency with respect to 40 CFR Part 15, as amended from time to time, and the South Carolina Stormwater Management and Sediment Reduction Act. In particular, the following are required:
  - (a) A stipulation by the Contractor or subcontractor that any facility to be utilized in the performance of any nonexempt contract or subcontract is not listed on the List of Violating Facilities, issued by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pursuant to 40 CFR § 15.20.
  - (b) Agreement by the Contractor to comply with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 USC § 7414) and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 USC § 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports and information, as well as all other requirements specified in said Sections 114 and 308, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder.
  - (c) A stipulation that as a condition of award of contract prompt notice will be given of any notification received from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility utilized or to be utilized for the contract under consideration is to be listed on the EPA list of Violating Facilities.
  - (d) Agreement by the Contractor that the Contractor will include or cause to be included the criteria and requirements in these subparagraphs (1) through (4), in every nonexempt subcontract and requiring that the Contractor will take such action as the State may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

In no event shall any amount of the Assistance be utilized with respect to a facility which has given rise to a conviction under section 113(c)(1) of the Clean Air Act or Section 309(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

**31.<u>Federal Labor Standards Provisions</u>:** (Applicable to construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 or residential rehabilitation contracts involving more than eight units)

The Project or program to which the construction work covered by this Contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the Federal Labor Standards Provisions as set forth on Attachment 1 are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance. These provisions must be complied with or sanctions will be instituted.

## <u>Attachment 1</u>

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Office of Labor Relations form HUD-4010 (06/2009) ref. Handbook 1344.1

Minimum Wages. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the A. 1. (i) site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached thereto and made a part thereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section l(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification of the time actually work therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification an wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible, place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii) (a) Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(b) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so

advise HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

(c) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1214-0140.)

(d) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(b) or (c) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

2. Withholding. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federal-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension or any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for an on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

**3. (i) Payrolls and basic records.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of three

years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section 1 (b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions make and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section l(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment of provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices and trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

(ii) (a) the contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set our accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i). This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget Under OMB Control Number 1215-0129.)

(b) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays for supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(i) and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph A.3.(ii)(b).

(d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph A.3.(i) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## 4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) **Apprentices**. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Training Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to his entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as state above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ration permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every Trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

**5.** Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6.** Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in subparagraphs 1 through 11 of this paragraph A and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this paragraph.

**7. Contract termination; debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8.** Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause

include disputes between the contractor (or any if its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. (i) Certification of Eligibility.** By entering into this contract the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001. Additionally, U.S. Criminal Code, Section 1 01 0, Title 18, U.S.C., "Federal Housing Administration transactions", provided in part: "Whoever, for the purpose of . . . influencing in any way the action of such Administration..... makes, utters or publishes any statement knowing the same to be false..... shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

**11. Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees.** No laborer or mechanic to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the Contractor or any subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under this Contract to his employer.

**B.** Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The provisions of this paragraph B are applicable only where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime Requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violations of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in sub paragraph.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the

Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (2)of this paragraph.

(4) **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph (1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.

**C. Health and Safety.** The provisions of this paragraph C are applicable only where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000.

(1) No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to this health and safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Title 29 Part 1926 and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, <u>40 USC 3701 et. seq.</u>

(3) The Contractor shall include the provisions of this paragraph in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

# **SECTION 00508**

# **DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**

#### CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, 10/16 INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

This certification is required by the regulations implementing Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, Debarment and Suspension, and 2 CFR Part 200, Participants' responsibilities. )

#### (BEFORE COMPLETING CERTIFICATION, READ INSTRUCTIONS BELOW)

- (1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principles are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- (2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

Grant Number:	4-CI-18-010	Name of Participant:	
Address of Participant:			
Name and Title of A	uthorized Representative	Signature	Date

- 1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- 2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- 3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- 4. The terms "covered transaction", "debarred", "suspended", "ineligible", "lower tier covered transaction", "participant", "person", "primary covered transaction", "principal", "proposal", and "voluntarily excluded", as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Orders 12549 and 12689.
- 5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- 6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion -- Lower Tier Covered Transactions", without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- 7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may check the System for Award Management (SAM).
- 8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- 9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

## **SECTION 00509**

# W-9 REQUEST FOR TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER AND CERTIFICATION

► Go to www.irs.gov/FormW9 for instructions and the latest information.

	2 Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above				
ю.		A Exampliana (and an annu anu ta			
page	following seven boxes.	4 Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3):			
uc	Individual/sole proprietor or C Corporation S Corporation Partnership Trust/estate				
ъ.	single-member LLC	Exempt payee code (if any)			
rint or type. Instructions	□ Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=Partnership) ►				
<u>ה</u> ב	Note: Check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner. Do not check	Exemption from FATCA reporting			
int ns	LLC if the LLC is classified as a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner unless the owner of the LLC is	code (if any)			
Pr Specific I	another LLC that is <b>not</b> disregarded from the owner for U.S. federal tax purposes. Otherwise, a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner should check the appropriate box for the tax classification of its owner.				
eci	Other (see instructions) ►	(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)			
Sp	5 Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.) See instructions. Requester's name and	nd address (optional)			
See					
0	6 City, state, and ZIP code				
	7 List account number(s) here (optional)				
Par	Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)				

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid	Social security number
backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the instructions for Part I, later. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see <i>How to get a</i>	
TIN, later.	or
Note: If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1. Also see What Name and	Employer identification number
Number To Give the Requester for guidelines on whose number to enter.	

#### Certification Part II

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

- 1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and
- 2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and
- 3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and
- 4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

Certification instructions. You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions for Part II, later.

Sign	Signature of	
Here	U.S. person >	

# **General Instructions**

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

Future developments. For the latest information about developments related to Form W-9 and its instructions, such as legislation enacted after they were published, go to www.irs.gov/FormW9.

## **Purpose of Form**

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following.

• Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)

- Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
- Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)

Date 🕨

- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest),
- 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)
- Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See What is backup withholding, later.

By signing the filled-out form, you:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),

2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or

3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and

4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting*, later, for further information.

**Note:** If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

**Definition of a U.S. person.** For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

• An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien;

• A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States;

An estate (other than a foreign estate); or

• A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

**Special rules for partnerships.** Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.

In the cases below, the following person must give Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States.

 In the case of a disregarded entity with a U.S. owner, the U.S. owner of the disregarded entity and not the entity;

• In the case of a grantor trust with a U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner, generally, the U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner of the grantor trust and not the trust; and

• In the case of a U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust), the U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

**Foreign person.** If you are a foreign person or the U.S. branch of a foreign bank that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 or Form 8233 (see Pub. 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien. Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the payee has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items.

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.

2. The treaty article addressing the income.

3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.

4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.

5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

**Example.** Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8 or Form 8233.

### **Backup Withholding**

What is backup withholding? Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 24% of such payments. This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, tax-exempt interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

#### Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,

2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the instructions for Part II for details),

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See *Exempt payee code*, later, and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Also see Special rules for partnerships, earlier.

## What is FATCA Reporting?

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) requires a participating foreign financial institution to report all United States account holders that are specified United States persons. Certain payees are exempt from FATCA reporting. See *Exemption from FATCA reporting code*, later, and the Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

## **Updating Your Information**

You must provide updated information to any person to whom you claimed to be an exempt payee if you are no longer an exempt payee and anticipate receiving reportable payments in the future from this person. For example, you may need to provide updated information if you are a C corporation that elects to be an S corporation, or if you no longer are tax exempt. In addition, you must furnish a new Form W-9 if the name or TIN changes for the account; for example, if the grantor of a grantor trust dies.

### **Penalties**

Failure to furnish TIN. If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of \$50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

**Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding.** If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a \$500 penalty.

**Criminal penalty for falsifying information.** Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

**Misuse of TINs.** If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

# **Specific Instructions**

#### Line 1

You must enter one of the following on this line; **do not** leave this line blank. The name should match the name on your tax return.

If this Form W-9 is for a joint account (other than an account maintained by a foreign financial institution (FFI)), list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of Form W-9. If you are providing Form W-9 to an FFI to document a joint account, each holder of the account that is a U.S. person must provide a Form W-9.

a. **Individual.** Generally, enter the name shown on your tax return. If you have changed your last name without informing the Social Security Administration (SSA) of the name change, enter your first name, the last name as shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

**Note: ITIN applicant:** Enter your individual name as it was entered on your Form W-7 application, line 1a. This should also be the same as the name you entered on the Form 1040/1040A/1040EZ you filed with your application.

b. **Sole proprietor or single-member LLC.** Enter your individual name as shown on your 1040/1040A/1040EZ on line 1. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as" (DBA) name on line 2.

c. Partnership, LLC that is not a single-member LLC, C corporation, or S corporation. Enter the entity's name as shown on the entity's tax return on line 1 and any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

d. **Other entities.** Enter your name as shown on required U.S. federal tax documents on line 1. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

e. **Disregarded entity.** For U.S. federal tax purposes, an entity that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner is treated as a "disregarded entity." See Regulations section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(iii). Enter the owner's name on line 1. The name of the entity entered on line 1 should never be a disregarded entity. The name on line 1 should be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income should be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a single owner that is a U.S. person, the U.S. owner's name is required to be provided on line 1. If the direct owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity, enter the first owner that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is a foreign person, the owner must complete an appropriate Form W-8 instead of a Form W-9. This is the case even if the foreign person has a U.S. TIN.

#### Line 2

If you have a business name, trade name, DBA name, or disregarded entity name, you may enter it on line 2.

#### Line 3

Check the appropriate box on line 3 for the U.S. federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only one box on line 3.

IF the entity/person on line 1 is a(n)	THEN check the box for
Corporation	Corporation
<ul> <li>Individual</li> <li>Sole proprietorship, or</li> <li>Single-member limited liability company (LLC) owned by an individual and disregarded for U.S. federal tax purposes.</li> </ul>	Individual/sole proprietor or single- member LLC
<ul> <li>LLC treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes,</li> <li>LLC that has filed Form 8832 or 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, or</li> <li>LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner but the owner is another LLC that is not disregarded for U.S. federal tax purposes.</li> </ul>	Limited liability company and enter the appropriate tax classification. (P= Partnership; C= C corporation; or S= S corporation)
Partnership	Partnership
Trust/estate	Trust/estate

#### Line 4, Exemptions

If you are exempt from backup withholding and/or FATCA reporting, enter in the appropriate space on line 4 any code(s) that may apply to you.

#### Exempt payee code.

• Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding.

• Except as provided below, corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, including interest and dividends.

• Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding for payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions.

• Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding with respect to attorneys' fees or gross proceeds paid to attorneys, and corporations that provide medical or health care services are not exempt with respect to payments reportable on Form 1099-MISC.

The following codes identify payees that are exempt from backup withholding. Enter the appropriate code in the space in line 4.

1 - An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2)

2-The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

3-A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

4-A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities

#### 5-A corporation

6—A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a U.S. commonwealth or possession

 $7\!-\!\text{A}$  futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission

8-A real estate investment trust

9—An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

10-A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a)

11-A financial institution

 $12-A \ \mbox{middleman}$  known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian

13—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947

The following chart shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt payees listed above, 1 through 13.

IF the payment is for	THEN the payment is exempt for
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt payees except for 7
Broker transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4 and 6 through 11 and all C corporations. S corporations must not enter an exempt payee code because they are exempt only for sales of noncovered securities acquired prior to 2012.
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt payees 1 through 4
Payments over \$600 required to be reported and direct sales over \$5,000 <sup>1</sup>	Generally, exempt payees 1 through 5 <sup>2</sup>
Payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4

<sup>1</sup> See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

<sup>2</sup> However, the following payments made to a corporation and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees, gross proceeds paid to an attorney reportable under section 6045(f), and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

**Exemption from FATCA reporting code.** The following codes identify payees that are exempt from reporting under FATCA. These codes apply to persons submitting this form for accounts maintained outside of the United States by certain foreign financial institutions. Therefore, if you are only submitting this form for an account you hold in the United States, you may leave this field blank. Consult with the person requesting this form if you are uncertain if the financial institution is subject to these requirements. A requester may indicate that a code is not required by providing you with a Form W-9 with "Not Applicable" (or any similar indication) written or printed on the line for a FATCA exemption code.

A—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) or any individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37)

B-The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

C-A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

D-A corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets, as described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

E—A corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group as a corporation described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

F-A dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any state

G-A real estate investment trust

H-A regulated investment company as defined in section 851 or an entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

I-A common trust fund as defined in section 584(a)

J—A bank as defined in section 581

K-A broker

L-A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947(a)(1)

M-A tax exempt trust under a section 403(b) plan or section 457(g) plan

**Note:** You may wish to consult with the financial institution requesting this form to determine whether the FATCA code and/or exempt payee code should be completed.

#### Line 5

Enter your address (number, street, and apartment or suite number). This is where the requester of this Form W-9 will mail your information returns. If this address differs from the one the requester already has on file, write NEW at the top. If a new address is provided, there is still a chance the old address will be used until the payor changes your address in their records.

#### Line 6

Enter your city, state, and ZIP code.

### Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN.

If you are a single-member LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, enter the owner's SSN (or EIN, if the owner has one). Do not enter the disregarded entity's EIN. If the LLC is classified as a corporation or partnership, enter the entity's EIN.

**Note:** See *What Name and Number To Give the Requester,* later, for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

**How to get a TIN.** If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local SSA office or get this form online at *www.SSA.gov.* You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at *www.irs.gov/Businesses* and clicking on Employer Identification Number (EIN) under Starting a Business. Go to *www.irs.gov/Forms* to view, download, or print Form W-7 and/or Form SS-4. Or, you can go to *www.irs.gov/OrderForms* to place an order and have Form W-7 and/or SS-4 mailed to you within 10 business days.

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, apply for a TIN and write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

**Note:** Entering "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

**Caution:** A disregarded U.S. entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.

## Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if item 1, 4, or 5 below indicates otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). In the case of a disregarded entity, the person identified on line 1 must sign. Exempt payees, see *Exempt payee code*, earlier.

**Signature requirements.** Complete the certification as indicated in items 1 through 5 below.

1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983. You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

**3. Real estate transactions.** You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

4. Other payments. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), ABLE accounts (under section 529A), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

### What Name and Number To Give the Requester

For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. Individual	The individual
2. Two or more individuals (joint account) other than an account maintained by an FFI	The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account <sup>1</sup>
3. Two or more U.S. persons (joint account maintained by an FFI)	Each holder of the account
4. Custodial account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)	The minor <sup>2</sup>
5. a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)	The grantor-trustee <sup>1</sup>
b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The actual owner <sup>1</sup>
6. Sole proprietorship or disregarded entity owned by an individual	The owner <sup>3</sup>
7. Grantor trust filing under Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 1 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i) (A))	The grantor*
For this type of account:	Give name and EIN of:
8. Disregarded entity not owned by an individual	The owner
9. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity <sup>4</sup>
10. Corporation or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832 or Form 2553	The corporation
11. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax- exempt organization	The organization
12. Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
13. A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee

For this type of account:	Give name and EIN of:
14. Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments	The public entity
<ol> <li>Grantor trust filing under the Form 1041 Filing Method or the Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 2 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(B))</li> </ol>	The trust

<sup>1</sup> List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

<sup>2</sup> Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

<sup>3</sup> You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity" name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one), but the IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

<sup>4</sup> List first and circle the name of the trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules for partnerships*, earlier.

\*Note: The grantor also must provide a Form W-9 to trustee of trust.

**Note:** If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

## Secure Your Tax Records From Identity Theft

Identity theft occurs when someone uses your personal information such as your name, SSN, or other identifying information, without your permission, to commit fraud or other crimes. An identity thief may use your SSN to get a job or may file a tax return using your SSN to receive a refund.

To reduce your risk:

- Protect your SSN,
- · Ensure your employer is protecting your SSN, and
- Be careful when choosing a tax preparer.

If your tax records are affected by identity theft and you receive a notice from the IRS, respond right away to the name and phone number printed on the IRS notice or letter.

If your tax records are not currently affected by identity theft but you think you are at risk due to a lost or stolen purse or wallet, questionable credit card activity or credit report, contact the IRS Identity Theft Hotline at 1-800-908-4490 or submit Form 14039.

For more information, see Pub. 5027, Identity Theft Information for Taxpayers.

Victims of identity theft who are experiencing economic harm or a systemic problem, or are seeking help in resolving tax problems that have not been resolved through normal channels, may be eligible for Taxpayer Advocate Service (TAS) assistance. You can reach TAS by calling the TAS toll-free case intake line at 1-877-777-4778 or TTY/TDD 1-800-829-4059.

**Protect yourself from suspicious emails or phishing schemes.** Phishing is the creation and use of email and websites designed to mimic legitimate business emails and websites. The most common act is sending an email to a user falsely claiming to be an established legitimate enterprise in an attempt to scam the user into surrendering private information that will be used for identity theft. The IRS does not initiate contacts with taxpayers via emails. Also, the IRS does not request personal detailed information through email or ask taxpayers for the PIN numbers, passwords, or similar secret access information for their credit card, bank, or other financial accounts.

If you receive an unsolicited email claiming to be from the IRS, forward this message to *phishing@irs.gov*. You may also report misuse of the IRS name, logo, or other IRS property to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration (TIGTA) at 1-800-366-4484. You can forward suspicious emails to the Federal Trade Commission at *spam@uce.gov* or report them at *www.ftc.gov/complaint*. You can contact the FTC at *www.ftc.gov/idtheft* or 877-IDTHEFT (877-438-4338). If you have been the victim of identity theft, see *www.ldentityTheft.gov* and Pub. 5027.

Visit *www.irs.gov/IdentityTheft* to learn more about identity theft and how to reduce your risk.

## **Privacy Act Notice**

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons (including federal agencies) who are required to file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, or certain other income paid to you; mortgage interest you paid; the acquisition or abandonment of secured property; the cancellation of debt; or contributions you made to an IRA, Archer MSA, or HSA. The person collecting this form uses the information on the form to file information returns with the IRS, reporting the above information. Routine uses of this information include giving it to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. commonwealths and possessions for use in administering their laws. The information also may be disclosed to other countries under a treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce civil and criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism. You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Under section 3406, payers must generally withhold a percentage of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to the payer. Certain penalties may also apply for providing false or fraudulent information.

# **SECTION 00510**

# **SECTION 3 INFORMATION SHEET**

(Pages 1-2)

# Section 3 Information Sheet for Contractors/Businesses

# What is Section 3?

Section 3 is a provision of the Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Act of 1968 that helps foster local economic development, neighborhood economic improvement, and individual self-sufficiency. The Section 3 program requires that recipients of certain financial assistance, to the greatest extent feasible, provide job training, employment, and contracting opportunities for low-income residents in connection with projects and activities in their neighborhoods.

## Who are Section 3 residents?

Section 3 residents are:

- Public housing residents or
- Persons who live in the area where an assisted project is located and who have a household income that falls below income limits.

## What is a Section 3 business concern?

A business that:

- Is 51 percent or more owned by Section 3 residents;
- Employs Section 3 residents for at least 30 percent of its full-time, permanent staff; or
- Provides evidence of a commitment to subcontract to Section 3 business concerns, 25 percent or more of the dollar amount of the awarded contract.

# What types of economic opportunities should be made available under Section 3?

- Job training
- Employment
- Contracts

# Examples of Opportunities include:

<ul> <li>Accounting</li> <li>Architecture</li> <li>Appliance repair</li> <li>Bookkeeping</li> <li>Bricklaying</li> <li>Carpentry</li> <li>Carpet Installation</li> <li>Catering</li> <li>Cement/Masonry</li> <li>Computer/ Information</li> <li>Demolition</li> <li>Drywall</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Elevator Construction</li> <li>Engineering</li> <li>Fencing</li> <li>Florists</li> <li>Heating</li> <li>Iron Works</li> <li>Janitorial</li> <li>Landscaping</li> <li>Machine Operation</li> <li>Manufacturing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Marketing</li> <li>Painting</li> <li>Payroll Photography</li> <li>Plastering</li> <li>Plumbing</li> <li>Printing Purchasing</li> <li>Research</li> <li>Surveying</li> <li>Tile setting</li> <li>Transportation</li> <li>Word processing</li> </ul>
--	---	---

## Who receives priority under Section 3?

For training and employment:

- · Persons in public and assisted housing
- Persons in the area where the HUD financial assistance is spent
- Participants in HUD Youthbuild programs
- Homeless persons

For contracting:

Businesses that meet the definition of a Section 3 business concern

## How can businesses find Section 3 residents to work for them?

Businesses can recruit Section 3 residents in public housing developments and in the neighborhoods where the HUD assistance is being spent. Effective ways of informing residents about available training and job opportunities are:

- Contacting resident organizations, local community development and employment agencies
- Distributing flyers
- Posting signs
- Placing ads in local newspapers

# Are recipients, contractors, and subcontractors required to provide long-term employment opportunities, not simply seasonal or temporary employment?

Recipients are required, to the greatest extent feasible, to provide <u>all</u> types of employment opportunities to low and very low-income persons, including permanent employment and long-term jobs.

Recipients and contractors are encouraged to have Section 3 residents make up at least 30 percent of their permanent, full-time staff.

A Section 3 resident who has been employed for 3 years may no longer be counted towards meeting the 30 percent requirement. This encourages recipients to <u>continue</u> hiring Section 3 residents when employment opportunities are available.

## What if it appears an entity is not complying with Section 3?

There is a complaint process. Section 3 residents, businesses, or a representative for either may file a complaint if it seems a recipient is violating Section 3 requirements are being on a HUD-funded project.

## Will HUD require compliance?

Yes. HUD monitors the performance of contractors, reviews annual reports from recipients, and investigates complaints. HUD also examines employment and contract records for evidence that recipients are training and employing Section 3 residents and awarding contracts to Section 3 businesses.

# **SECTION 00511**

# SECTION 3 BUSINESS SELF-CERTIFICATION

# **Section 3 Business Self-Certification**

BASIC INFORMATION	-				
1. Company Name:					
2. Company Address:					
City	State		_Zip	County	
3. Telephone Number: Email address:					
4. Contractor's License	: Class 🛛 A 🔄 B	□с	□N/A Lic	cense Number:	
5. Business License		Numb	er Federal II	D Number	
6. Type of Business:					
<ul> <li>designate your companies</li> <li>1. 51% or more of your be yes No</li> <li>Attach list of Section 3 ow</li> <li>2. At least 30% of your fut three years of the date of the years of the</li></ul>	No". If you answer by as a Section 3 Bu usiness is owned by a <i>orners and income cert</i> all time employees inc first employment with <i>Section 3 employees, a</i> nce, as required, of a c warded to business co	"YES" to isiness E Section 3 <i>tifications</i> clude pers the busin and self co commitme oncerns th	one or more interprise. 3 residents*; one ons that are constructed in the source of the source of the ertifications ent to subcom- the subcom- the subcom- the subcom- the subcom-	re of the following questions, you m or currently Section 3 residents*, or within were Section 3 residents; or htract in excess of 25% of the dollar aw qualifications in the above two paragra	in vard
VERIFICATION - The cor provided on this form.	npany hereby agrees	to provid	e, upon reque	est, documents verifying the information	วท
				de herein are true and accurate to tl nd incomplete statements will disqu	
Signature of Business (	Owner or Authorized	d Repres	entative:		
Signature: Date:					
Attested by: Date:					
*Section 3 resident is:	: 1) a public housing	g residen	t; or 2) a lov	w- or very low-income person resid	ing

**\*Section 3 resident is:** 1) a public housing resident; or 2) a low- or very low-income person residing in the metropolitan area or Non-metropolitan County in which the Section 3 covered assistance is expended.

#### **BIDDER'S PROPOSED SECTION 3 CONTRACTS**

(Pages 1-2)

#### **BIDDER'S PROPOSED SECTION 3 CONTRACT/SUBCONTRACTS**

Type of Contract (Business or Profession)	Total No.	Total Approx. Dollar Amt.	Estimated No. of Contracts to Section 3 Businesses	Est. Dollar Amt. to Section 3 Businesses

#### Section 3 Business Concern

1. A business that is 51% or more owned by section 3 residents, or

2. A business whose permanent full time work force is at least 30% section 3 residents or,

3. A business which contracts a dollar amount of all subcontracts with businesses as defined in numbers 1 and 2 above.

Company

Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation

Project Name

4-CI-18-010

Project Number

Person Completing Form

### **BIDDER'S SECTION 3 ESTIMATED NEW HIRES**

#### **BIDDER'S SECTION 3 ESTIMATED NEW HIRES**

<u>NOTE: This form must be filled out by the contractor and is used to determine if any new hires will be needed as part of the project and if so, if any will be filled with Section 3 residents.</u>

Job Category	Total Estimated Positions Needed (for this project)	No. Positions Occupied by Permanent Employees (for this project)	Number of Positions Not Occupied (for this project)	Number of Positions to be Filled with Section 3 Residents (for this project)
Officer/Supervisors				
Professionals				
Technical				
Hsq. Sales/Rental Mgmt.				
Office/Clerical				
Service Workers				
Others				
TRADE:				
Journeymen				
Apprentices				
Trainees				
Others				

**Section 3 Resident Definition:** 

Individual residing in a public housing project or within the non-metropolitan county in which the project is located and whose income does not exceed 80% of the higher of the median income, adjusted by family size, for the county of residence or the non-metropolitan area of the state. Company

Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation

Project Title

4-CI-18-010

CDBG Grant Number

Name of Person Completing Form

Date

## ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION REFORM ACT CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

# SOUTH CAROLINA ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION REFORM ACT CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

In accordance with the requirements of the South Carolina Illegal Immigration Reform Act, ("Contractor") hereby certifies that it is currently in compliance with the requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the S.C. Code Annotated and will remain in compliance with such requirements throughout the term of its contract with <u>Town of Ridgeland</u> ("Owner").

Contractor hereby acknowledges that in order to comply with requirements of S.C. Code Annotated Section 8-14-20(B), it will:

1. Register and participate in the federal work authorization program (E-Verify) to verify the employment authorization of all new employees; and require agreement from its subcontractors, and through the subcontractors, the sub-subcontractors, to register and participate in the federal verification the employment authorization of all new employees.

Contractor agrees to provide to Owner any documentation required to establish the applicability of the South Carolina Illegal Immigration Reform Act to the Contractor, subcontractor, or subsubcontractor. Contractor further agrees that it will provide Owner with any documentation required to establish that the Contractor and any subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with the requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the S.C. Code Annotated.

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

By:	 	 	
Title:			

#### MITIGATION MEASURES AND CONDITIONS

## Mitigation Measures and Conditions [40 CFR 1505.2(c)] Town of Ridgeland Sewer Upgrade CDBG #4-CI-18-010

Law, Authority, or Factor	Mitigation Measure
Clean Air Clean Air Act, as amended, particularly section 176(c) & (d); 40 CFR Parts 6, 51, 93	<ul> <li>Project is not located in York County which is the only non-attainment area in South Carolina.</li> <li>Project does not indicate potential for significant air quality environmental impact provided permits and any required mitigation are properly followed. The Bureau offers the following information and suggestions:</li> <li>Emissions from construction equipment are regulated by federal standards. The Bureau also offers the following suggestions on how this project can help them stay in compliance with the NAAQS. More importantly, these strategies are beneficial to the health of citizens of South Carolina.</li> <li>Utilize alternatively fueled equipment.</li> <li>Utilize emission controls applicable to your equipment</li> <li>Fugitive dust emissions should be minimized through good operating practices.</li> <li>Regarding the change in activity, the original determination is still correct.</li> </ul>
Endangered Species Endangered Species Act of 1973, particularly section 7; 50 CFR Part 402	Because the activities are within previously disturbed lands (right of ways), the Fish & Wildlife Blanket Clearance letter applies. Please note that obligations under the ESA must be reconsidered if: (1) new information reveals impacts of this identified action may affect any listed species or critical habitat in a manner not previously considered; (2) this action is subsequently modified in a manner which was not considered in this assessment; (3) a new species is listed or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the identified action.
Historic Preservation National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, particularly sections 106 and 110; 36 CFR Part 800	<ul> <li>SHPO: If archaeological materials are encountered, stop project and notify.</li> <li>Catawba: If cultural resources or human remains are encountered, stop project and notify.</li> <li>Muscogee: If cultural resources or human remains are encountered, stop project and notify.</li> </ul>
Wetlands Protection Executive Order 11990, particularly sections 2 and 5	<ul> <li>There are 2 areas of wetlands within our project area.</li> <li>Wetland area north of E. Wilson Street to the Jimmy Mixson</li> <li>WRF. Wetland area within the project area (Town easement (TM# 063-26-35-042) 30 feet wide) is 18,945 square feet (0.435 acres)</li> <li>Wetland area between E. Main Street and E. Wilson Street.</li> <li>Wetland area within the project area (10 feet offset east and west from existing sewer line – for total 20 feet wide project area) is 1,540 square feet (0.035 acres)</li> <li>An 8 Step process was completed and a determination has been made that there are no practical alternatives to the placement of the sewer activities for this project.</li> <li>The relative adverse impacts associated with this project, located within and outside the wetlands are minimal, as founded by the agencies on the Environmental Agency Contact List and the NWI map. The proposed project will not have any negative impacts on the project area. A letter from Army Corps is pending. If any permits are required by ACE, they will be obtained. A Section 404 permit will be obtained, if required, prior to any physical activities taking place at the site.</li> <li>Angela Bryan, PE -Four Waters Engineering, Inc.</li> </ul>

## NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD

## **NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD**

OWNER:	Town of Ridgeland		
_	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	(Name)	
PROJECT:	4-CI-18-010	Sewer System Rehabilitatior	1
	(Number)		ame)
<u>TO ALL BIDI</u>	DERS		
This is to noti	fy all bidders that it is the intent of	the owner to award a cont	ract as follows:
NAME OF BI	DDER:		
DATES BIDS	WERE RECEIVED:		
AMOUNT OF	BASE BID:	\$	
ALTERNATE	(S) ACCEPTED: #	\$	
TOTAL AMO	UNT OF BASE BID WITH ALTER	NATE(S): \$	
responsive bio	s determined that the above named d. The owner may enter into a cont nt of Commerce, Grants Administr	ract with this bidder subje	
Dennis E. Ave	rkin (PRINT OR TYPE NAME)		wn Administrator O AUTHORITY TITLE)
	(SIGNATURE)		(DATE POSTED)

POST A COPY OF THIS FORM AT THE LOCATION ANNOUNCED AT BID OPENING

11/97

## **NOTICE OF AWARD**

#### **NOTICE OF AWARD**

TO: Company Address

OWNER: Town of Ridgeland PO Box 1119, Ridgeland, SC 29936

#### **PROJECT DESCRIPTION:**

The owner has considered the bid dated \_\_\_\_\_\_ submitted by you for the above described work in response to its Advertisement for Bids and its Information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your base bid has been accepted in the total amount of \_\_\_\_\_\_ dollars and \_\_\_\_\_ cents (\$).

You are required by the Information for Bidders to execute the Agreement and furnish the required Contractor's performance bond, payment bond, and certificates of insurance with ten (10) calendar days from the date of this notice to you. If you fail to execute said agreement and to furnish said bonds within ten (10) days from the date of the notice, said Owner will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the Owner's acceptance of you bid abandoned and as a forfeiture of your bid bond. The Owner will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

#### You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this Notice of Award to the Owner.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

Town of Ridgeland

Owner

(Signature)

By: \_\_\_\_Dennis E. Averkin\_\_\_\_\_

(Print Name)

Title: \_Town Administrator\_\_\_\_\_

#### Acceptance of Notice

Receipt of	<sup>t</sup> the above Notice of Av	vard is hereby acknowledged by	this
the	day of	, 2019.	
		Ву:	
		·	

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

## NOTICE TO PROCEED

TOWN OF RIDGELAND SEWER SYSTEM REHABILITATION

12/2005

## SAMPLE **NOTICE TO PROCEED**

TO: (Contractor's name/address)

DATE:

PROJECT:	4-CI-18-010	Sewer System Rehabilitation
	(Number)	(Name)
You are here	by notified to co	mmence WORK in accordance with the Agreement

executed \_\_\_\_\_\_, on or before \_\_\_\_\_\_, and

you are to complete the WORK within \_\_\_\_\_ consecutive calendar days thereafter. The

date of completion of all WORK is therefore \_\_\_\_\_\_.

Owner

By: Dennis E. Averkin

Title: Town Administrator

### **ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE**

Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PROCEED is hereby

acknowledged by \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor

this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

### **PERFORMANCE BOND**

TOWN OF RIDGELAND SEWER SYSTEM REHABILITATION

#### **PERFORMANCE BOND**

BOND NO.

bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 entered into a certain Contract with the Owner, included herein, for the Contract entitled Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation, Ridgeland, South Carolina.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said Contract, and all duly authorized modifications of said Contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the Surety being hereby waived, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, to remain in full force and effect.

Whenever the Principal shall be and is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, or wherever the contract has been terminated by default of the Contractor, the Owner having performed the Owner's obligations hereunder, the Surety shall:

- 1. Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or at the Owner's sole option.
- 2. Obtain a Bid or Bids for submission to the Owner for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Owner and Surety of the lowest responsible Bidder, arrange for a Contract between such Bidder and the Owner, and made available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost completion less the balance of the Contract price but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term balance of the Contract price: as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by the Owner to the Contractor.

No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Owner named herein or the successors or assignees thereof.

In the case of termination of the Contract, as provided in the Construction Contract Documents, there shall be assessed against the Principal and Surety herein, all expenses, including design/engineering, geo-technical, surveying, and legal services incidental to collecting losses to the Owner under this Bond.

00600-1

This Bond shall remain in full force and effect for such period or periods of time after the date of acceptance of the project by the Owner as are provided for in the Construction Contract Documents, and the Principal hereby guarantees to repair or replace for the said periods all work performed and materials and equipment furnished, which were not performed or furnished according to the terms of the Construction Contract Documents. If no specific periods of warranty are stated in the Construction Contract Documents for any particular item of work, material, or equipment, the Principal hereby guarantees the same for a minimum period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by the Owner.

The Surety shall permit arbitration and be ultimately responsible for the payment of any award.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have caused this Bond to be signed and sealed by their appropriate officials as of the \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

**PRINCIPAL** 

	(Firm Name)
WITNESS	By: (Title)
	SURETY
	(Firm Name)
WITNESS	By:(Title)
WIIILDD	(1110)
	END OF SECTION 00600

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## PAYMENT AND MATERIAL BOND

#### PAYMENT AND MATERIAL BOND

#### BOND NO.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that we, \_\_\_\_\_\_as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_\_as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Town of Ridgeland, South Carolina hereinafter called the Obligee, in the Penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_\_) for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we

(\$\_\_\_\_\_) for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 entered into a certain Contract with the Owner, included herein, for Contract entitled Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation, Ridgeland, South Carolina.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payments to all persons supplying labor, materials and supplies used directly or indirectly by said Principal or his Subcontractors in the prosecution of the work provided for in said Contract, then this obligations shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions:

1. This bond is executed for the purpose of complying with the applicable State of South Carolina Statutes and all acts amendatory thereof, and this Bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons supplying labor, material and supplies used directly or indirectly by the Principal or his Subcontractors in the prosecution of the work provided for in said Contract so as to give such persons a right of action to recover upon this Bond in a separate suit brought on this Bond. No right of action shall accrue hereunder to or for the use of any person except as such right of action may be given and limited by the applicable State of South Carolina Statutes.

2. In each and every suit brought against the Principal and Surety upon this Bond in which the plaintiff shall be successful, there shall be assessed therein against the Principal and Surety herein, in favor of the Plaintiff therein, reasonable counsel fees, which the Principal and Surety hereby expressly agree to pay as a part of the cost and expense of said suit.

3. A claimant, except a laborer, who is not in privity with the Principal and who has not received payment for his labor, materials, or supplies, shall, within forty-five (45) calendar days after beginning to furnish labor, materials, or supplies for the prosecution of the work, furnish the Principal with a notice that he intends to look to the bond for protection.

4. A claimant who is not in privity with the Principal and who has not received payment for his labor, materials or supplies shall, within ninety (90) calendar days after performance of the labor or after complete delivery of the materials or supplies, deliver to the Principal and to the Surety written notice of the performance of the labor or delivery of the materials or supplies and of the non-payment.

5. No action for the labor, materials, or supplies may be instituted against the Principal or the Surety unless both notices have been given. No action shall be instituted against the Principal or the Surety on the bond after one (1) year from the performance of the labor or completion of delivery of the materials or supplies.

The Surety shall permit arbitration and be ultimately responsible for the payment of any award.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have caused this Bond to be signed and sealed by their appropriate officials as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

PRINCIPAL

(Firm Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Witness)

**SURETY** 

(Firm Name)

(Title)

(Witness)

By: \_\_\_\_\_(Title)

#### **END SECTION 00601**

## [THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## **PAY REQUEST FORM**

TOWN OF RIDGELAND SEWER SYSTEM REHABILITATION

#### **TOWN OF RIDGELAND APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT**

#### TO OWNER: TOWN OF RIDGELAND **1 TOWN SQUARE**

RIDGELAND, SC 29936

**APPLICATION NO.:** PERIOD TO: **PROJECT NO.:** 4-CI-18-010 Distribution to: Owner Engineer Contractor

FROM CONTRACTOR: Contractor's Name & Address

**CONTRACT FOR:** 

#### TOWN OF RIDGELAND SEWER SYSTEM REHABILITATION

#### **CONTRACTORS APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT** Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. 1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$ 2. Net change by Change Orders \$ 3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (LINE 1 + 2) S 4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE \$ 5. RETAINAGE: % of Completed Work S b. % of Stored Material Total Retainage (Line 5a + 5b) 6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE \$ (Line 4 less Line 5 Total) 7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate) \$ 8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ 9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6) \$ CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY ADDITIONS DEDUCTIONS Total changes approved in previous months by Owner Total approved this Month TOTALS

NET CHANGES by Change Order

Attach a Schedule of Values which includes a description of work completed along with any supporting documentation.

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractors knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

Date:

CONTRACTOR:
By:
State of:
County of:
Subscribed and sworn to before

day of

me this

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

## **ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Engineer certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Engineers Knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED. \$

AMOUNT CERTIFIED

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied for. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform to the amount certified.)

ENGINEER: By:\_\_\_

Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract

## **CHANGE ORDER FORM**

#### **CHANGE ORDER FORM**

CHANGE ORDER NO. \_\_\_\_\_

DATE:CO	ONTRACTOR:
OWNER: <u>Town of Ridgeland</u> AC	GREEMENT DATE:
The following changes are made to the Contract I	Documents:
Original CONTRACT AMOUNT	\$
Current CONTRACT AMOUNT ADJUSTED by Previous CHANGE ORDER	\$
Net (Increase) (Decrease) of CONTRACT AMOU Resulting from this CHANGE ORDER	UNT \$
Current CONTRACT AMOUNT Including this C	CHANGE ORDER \$
ORIGINAL CONTRACT TIME	Calendar Days
Current CONTRACT TIME ADJUSTED by Previous CHANGE ORDER	Calendar Days
Net (Increase) (Decrease) Resulting from this CHANGE ORDER	Calendar Days
Current CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE including this CHANGE ORDER	

(Change Order No. \_\_\_\_\_, Page 1 of 3)

00641-1

CHANGES ORDERED:

I. GENERAL: This CHANGE ORDER is necessary to cover changes in the Work to be performed under the Contract. GENERAL CONDITIONS, SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS, SPECIFICATIONS, DRAWINGS and all other CONTRACT DOCUMENTS govern all Work under this CHANGE.

#### II. REQUIRED CHANGES:

#### III. JUSTIFICATION:

#### IV. PAYMENT:

(Change Order No. \_\_\_\_\_, Page 2 of 3)

00641-2

#### VI. **APPROVAL AND CHANGE AUTHORIZATION:**

Acknowledgments: The aforementioned change, and work effected thereby, is subject to all provisions of the original contract not specifically changed by the Change Order; and it is expressly understood and agreed that the approval of the Change Order shall have no effect on the original Contract other than matters expressly provided herein.

Change Order Requested by:

**RECOMMENDED BY:** 

ACCEPTED BY:

	Engineer	Contractor
By:		By:
•	Signature	Signature
Date:	_	Date:

**APPROVED BY:** 

Owner

By:\_\_\_\_\_\_Signature and Title

Date:

(Change Order No. \_\_\_\_\_, Page 3 of 3)

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. The GENERAL CONDITIONS for this contract are the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract. Document C-700, 2007 Edition, prepared by Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee (EJCDC) and issued and published jointly by National Society of Professional Engineers (NSPE), ACEC, ASCE and CSI (EJCDC).
- B. All provisions of the GENERAL CONDITIONS of EJCDC Document C-700 not amended or supplemental herein, or in the SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS, shall remain in full force and effect.

#### 1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

A. The provisions of the GENERAL CONDITIONS and the Modifications herein, may be further modified in the SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### **END OF SECTION**

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

## STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

#### ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

and

Issued and Published Jointly by









AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASSOCIATED GENERAL CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE A Practice Division of the NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

Endorsed by



CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS INSTITUTE

These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Suggested Forms of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (EJCDC C-520 or C-525, 2007 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other. Comments concerning their usage are contained in the Narrative Guide to the EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC C-001, 2007 Edition). For guidance in the preparation of Supplementary Conditions, see Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800, 2007 Edition).

Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers 1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794 (703) 684-2882 www.nspe.org

> American Council of Engineering Companies 1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005 (202) 347-7474 www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers 1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400 (800) 548-2723 www.asce.org

Associated General Contractors of America 2300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 400, Arlington, VA 22201-3308 (703) 548-3118 <u>www.agc.org</u>

The copyright for this EJCDC document is owned jointly by the four EJCDC sponsoring organizations and held in trust for their benefit by NSPE.

## STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Article 1 –	Definitions and Terminology	1
1.01	Defined Terms	1
1.02	Terminology	5
Article 2	Preliminary Matters	6
2.01	Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance	
2.01	Copies of Documents	
2.02	Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed	
2.03	Starting the Work	
2.04	Before Starting Construction	
2.03	Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives	
2.00	Initial Acceptance of Schedules	
2.07		/
Article 3 –	Contract Documents: Intent, Amending, Reuse	8
3.01	Intent	8
3.02	Reference Standards	8
3.03	Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	8
3.04	Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents	9
3.05	Reuse of Documents	10
3.06	Electronic Data	10
A (° 1 - 4		
	Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental	10
	Conditions; Reference Points	
4.01	Availability of Lands	
4.02	Subsurface and Physical Conditions	
4.03	Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	
4.04	Underground Facilities	
4.05	Reference Points	
4.06	Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site	14
Article 5 –	Bonds and Insurance	16
	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	
5.02	Licensed Sureties and Insurers	
5.03	Certificates of Insurance	
5.04	Contractor's Insurance	
5.05	Owner's Liability Insurance	
5.06	Property Insurance	
5.07	Waiver of Rights	
5.08	Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds	
	1 11	

#### EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

5.09	Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace		
5.10	Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer		
Article 6 – 0	Contractor's Responsibilities		
6.01	Supervision and Superintendence		
6.02	Labor; Working Hours		
6.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment		
6.04	Progress Schedule		
6.05	Substitutes and "Or-Equals"		
6.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others		
6.07	Patent Fees and Royalties		
6.08	Permits		
6.09	Laws and Regulations		
6.10	Taxes		
6.11	Use of Site and Other Areas		
6.12	Record Documents		
6.13	Safety and Protection		
6.14	Safety Representative		
6.15	Hazard Communication Programs		
6.16	Emergencies		
6.17	Shop Drawings and Samples		
6.18	Continuing the Work		
6.19	Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee		
6.20	Indemnification		
6.21	Delegation of Professional Design Services		
0.21			
Article 7 –	Other Work at the Site		
	Related Work at Site		
7.02	Coordination		
7.03	Legal Relationships		
Article 8 – 9	Owner's Responsibilities		
8.01	Communications to Contractor		
8.02	Replacement of Engineer		
8.03	Furnish Data		
8.04	Pay When Due		
8.05	Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests		
8.06	Insurance		
8.07	Change Orders		
8.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals		
8.09	Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities		
8.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition		
8.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements		
8.12	Compliance with Safety Program		
0.12			
Article 9 – I	Engineer's Status During Construction		
9.01	Owner's Representative		
9.02	Visits to Site		
EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract			
Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved. Page ii			

9.03	Project Representative	
9.04	Authorized Variations in Work	
9.05	Rejecting Defective Work	
9.06	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments	
9.07	Determinations for Unit Price Work	
9.08	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	
9.09	Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities	
9.10	Compliance with Safety Program	40
Article 10 –	Changes in the Work; Claims	40
10.01	Authorized Changes in the Work	40
10.02	Unauthorized Changes in the Work	40
10.03	Execution of Change Orders	41
10.04	Notification to Surety	41
10.05	Claims	41
Article 11 –	Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work	42
11.01	Cost of the Work	42
11.02	Allowances	45
11.03	Unit Price Work	45
Article 12 –	Change of Contract Price; Change of Contract Times	46
12.01	Change of Contract Price	46
10.00		47
12.02	Change of Contract Times	
	Delays	
12.03 Article 13 –	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work	47 48
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects	47 48 48
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work	47 48 48 48
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections	47 48 48 48 48
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections Uncovering Work	47 48 48 48 48 49
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections Uncovering Work Owner May Stop the Work	
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections Uncovering Work Owner May Stop the Work Correction or Removal of Defective Work	
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections Uncovering Work Owner May Stop the Work Correction or Removal of Defective Work Correction Period	
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections Uncovering Work Owner May Stop the Work Correction or Removal of Defective Work Correction Period Acceptance of Defective Work	47 48 48 48 48 48 49 50 50 50 50 50
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections Uncovering Work Owner May Stop the Work Correction or Removal of Defective Work Correction Period	47 48 48 48 48 48 49 50 50 50 50 50
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08 13.09 Article 14 –	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections Uncovering Work Owner May Stop the Work Correction or Removal of Defective Work Correction Period Acceptance of Defective Work Owner May Correct Defective Work Payments to Contractor and Completion	47 48 48 48 48 48 49 50 50 50 50 50 51 51 51 52
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08 13.09 Article 14 – 14.01	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects	47 48 48 48 48 48 49 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08 13.09 Article 14 – 14.01 14.02	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects	$ \begin{array}{r} 47 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 49 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 51 \\ 51 \\ 51 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 52$
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08 13.09 Article 14 – 14.01 14.02 14.03	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects	$ \begin{array}{r} 47 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 49 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 51 \\ 51 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 55 \\ 55 \\ 55 \\ 55 \\ 55$
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08 13.09 Article 14 – 14.01 14.02 14.03 14.04	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects Access to Work Tests and Inspections Uncovering Work Owner May Stop the Work Correction or Removal of Defective Work Correction Period Acceptance of Defective Work Owner May Correct Defective Work Owner May Correct Defective Work Payments to Contractor and Completion Schedule of Values Progress Payments Contractor's Warranty of Title Substantial Completion	
$\begin{array}{c} 12.03\\ \text{Article } 13 - \\ 13.01\\ 13.02\\ 13.03\\ 13.04\\ 13.05\\ 13.06\\ 13.07\\ 13.08\\ 13.09\\ \text{Article } 14 - \\ 14.01\\ 14.02\\ 14.03\\ 14.04\\ 14.05\\ \end{array}$	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Notice of Defects	$\begin{array}{c} 47 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 49 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 51 \\ 51 \\ 51 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 52 \\ 55 \\ 55$
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08 13.09 Article 14 – 14.01 14.02 14.03 14.04 14.05 14.06	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Access to Work	$\begin{array}{c} 47 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 49 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 5$
12.03 Article 13 – 13.01 13.02 13.03 13.04 13.05 13.06 13.07 13.08 13.09 Article 14 – 14.01 14.02 14.03 14.04 14.05 14.06 14.07	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Access to Work	$\begin{array}{c} 47 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 49 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 5$
$\begin{array}{c} 12.03\\ \text{Article } 13 - \\ 13.01\\ 13.02\\ 13.03\\ 13.04\\ 13.05\\ 13.06\\ 13.07\\ 13.08\\ 13.09\\ \text{Article } 14 - \\ 14.01\\ 14.02\\ 14.03\\ 14.04\\ 14.05\\ 14.06\\ 14.07\\ 14.08\\ \end{array}$	Delays Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work Access to Work	$\begin{array}{c} 47 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 48 \\ 49 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 50 \\ 51 \\ 51 \\ 51 \\ 51$

58
61
61
61
61
61
62

## **ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY**

#### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
  - 1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  - 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.
  - 3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  - 4. *Asbestos*—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
  - 5. *Bid*—The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  - 6. *Bidder*—The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.
  - 7. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).
  - 8. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.
  - 9. *Change Order*—A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.
  - 10. *Claim*—A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
  - 11. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

- 12. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.
- 13. *Contract Price*—The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).
- 14. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any; (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.
- 15. Contractor—The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.
- 16. Cost of the Work—See Paragraph 11.01 for definition.
- 17. *Drawings*—That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.
- 18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*—The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.
- 19. Engineer—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
- 20. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
- 21. General Requirements—Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications.
- 22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
- 23. *Hazardous Waste*—The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.
- 24. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
- 25. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.
- 26. *Milestone*—A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

- 27. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.
- 28. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.
- 29. *Owner*—The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.
- 30. PCBs—Polychlorinated biphenyls.
- 31. *Petroleum*—Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.
- 32. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
- 33. *Project*—The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.
- 34. *Project Manual*—The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.
- 35. *Radioactive Material*—Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.
- 36. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.
- 37. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
- 38. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- 39. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

- 40. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- 41. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
- 42. *Specifications*—That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.
- 43. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.
- 44. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
- 45. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.
- 46. *Supplementary Conditions*—That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.
- 47. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or Subcontractor.
- 48. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
- 49. Unit Price Work—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
- 50. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.
- 51. *Work Change Directive*—A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an

addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraph 1.02.B through F are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:
  - 1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. Day:
  - 1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

# D. Defective:

- 1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
  - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
  - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).
- E. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:

- 1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
- 2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- 3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- 4. When "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide" is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, "provide" is implied.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

# **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

- 2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance
  - A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
  - B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.
- 2.02 *Copies of Documents* 
  - A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to ten printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- 2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed
  - A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

#### 2.04 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

## 2.05 Before Starting Construction

- A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;
  - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

## 2.06 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit instructions, receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

## 2.07 Initial Acceptance of Schedules

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of

the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

- 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
- 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

# ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

## 3.01 Intent

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that reasonably may be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for, at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

## 3.02 Reference Standards

A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations

- 1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
- 2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

# 3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. Reporting Discrepancies:

- 1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.
- 2. Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work: If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) any standard, specification, manual, or code, or (c) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.
- 3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.
- B. Resolving Discrepancies:
  - 1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:
    - a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or
    - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

## 3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.
- B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:
  - 1. A Field Order;
  - 2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or

3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

## 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions; or
  - 2. reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

# 3.06 Electronic Data

- A. Unless otherwise stated in the Supplementary Conditions, the data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor, or by Contractor to Owner or Engineer, that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.
- B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

# ARTICLE 4 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

- 4.01 Availability of Lands
  - A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the

Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.
- 4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions
  - A. Reports and Drawings: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
    - 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site; and
    - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).
  - B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
    - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
    - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
    - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.
- 4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions
  - A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed either:
    - 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or
    - 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

- 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
- 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer's findings and conclusions.
- C. Possible Price and Times Adjustments:
  - 1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and
    - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.
  - 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:
    - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
    - b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or
    - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.
  - 3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, neither Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other

professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

## 4.04 Underground Facilities

- A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
  - 1. Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  - 2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all such information and data;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

# B. Not Shown or Indicated:

- 1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- 2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price

or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

- 4.05 *Reference Points* 
  - A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.
- 4.06 Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site
  - A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site.
  - B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
    - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
    - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
    - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
  - C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.
  - D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by

Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 4.06.E.

- E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered written notice to Contractor: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.
- G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

# **ARTICLE 5 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

#### 5.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds

- A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed each bond.
- C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.
- 5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers
  - A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.
- 5.03 *Certificates of Insurance* 
  - A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.

- B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.
- C. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of Contractor's full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance.
- D. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor.
- E. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

## 5.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
  - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;
  - 2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;
  - 4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:
    - a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or
    - b. by any other person for any other reason;
  - 5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and
  - 6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.
- B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:

- 1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, be written on an occurrence basis, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;
- 2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
- 3. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;
- 4. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);
- 5. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and
- 6. include completed operations coverage:
  - a. Such insurance shall remain in effect for two years after final payment.
  - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

## 5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- 5.06 *Property Insurance* 
  - A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

- 1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee;
- 2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage (other than that caused by flood), and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions.
- 3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
- 4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;
- 5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;
- 6. include testing and startup; and
- 7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.
- B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such equipment breakdown insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee.
- C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.
- D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property

insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

E. If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.

## 5.07 Waiver of Rights

- A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or loss payees thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial utilization pursuant to Paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 14.07.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery

against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

## 5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the loss payees, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order.
- B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

## 5.09 Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace

A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

## 5.10 Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer

A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

## **ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### 6.01 Supervision and Superintendence

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

#### 6.02 Labor; Working Hours

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

#### 6.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

## 6.04 Progress Schedule

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

#### 6.05 Substitutes and "Or-Equals"

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. "Or-Equal" Items: If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole; and
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

- 2. Substitute Items:
  - a. If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.
  - b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.
  - c. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented by the General Requirements, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  - d. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - 1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - b) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - c) be suited to the same use as that specified;
    - 2) will state:
      - a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time,
      - b) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
      - c) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;
    - 3) will identify:
      - a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
      - b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services; and

- 4) shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by Engineer. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow Engineer, in Engineer's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by Engineer will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until Engineer's review is complete, which will be evidenced by a Change Order in the case of a substitute and an approved Shop Drawing for an "or equal." Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- E. *Engineer's Cost Reimbursement*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- F. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or "or-equal" at Contractor's expense.

# 6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.
- B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, Owner's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or

other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.

- C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity; nor
  - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.
- E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.
- F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as a loss payee on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

## 6.07 Patent Fees and Royalties

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

# 6.08 Permits

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

# 6.09 Laws and Regulations

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all

court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

## 6.10 Taxes

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.
- 6.11 Use of Site and Other Areas
  - A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:
    - 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.
    - 2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.
    - 3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.
  - B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
  - C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor

shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

# 6.12 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

## 6.13 Safety and Protection

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.

- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

## 6.14 *Safety Representative*

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

## 6.15 Hazard Communication Programs

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

## 6.16 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

## 6.17 Shop Drawings and Samples

A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

- 1. Shop Drawings:
  - a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.
  - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.
- 2. Samples:
  - a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
  - b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.
- B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. Submittal Procedures:
  - 1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
    - a. reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
    - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
    - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
    - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
  - 2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.
  - 3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop

Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

- D. Engineer's Review:
  - 1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  - 3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.
- E. Resubmittal Procedures:
  - 1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
- 6.18 *Continuing the Work* 
  - A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.
- 6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee* 
  - A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
  - B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract
Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.
Page 32 of 62

- 1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
- 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  - 1. observations by Engineer;
  - 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  - 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  - 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  - 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  - 6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  - 7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

# 6.20 Indemnification

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor,

Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

## 6.21 Delegation of Professional Design Services

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

# **ARTICLE 7 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

#### 7.01 Related Work at Site

- A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or through other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:
  - 1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and
  - 2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.
- C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

## 7.02 Coordination

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:
  - 1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;
  - 2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

## 7.03 Legal Relationships

- A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.
- B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's wrongful actions or inactions.
- C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor under direct contract to Owner for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's wrongful action or inactions.

## **ARTICLE 8 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 8.01 Communications to Contractor
  - A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.
- 8.02 Replacement of Engineer
  - A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer to whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.
- 8.03 Furnish Data
  - A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.
- 8.04 *Pay When Due* 
  - A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.
- 8.05 Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests
  - A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.
- 8.06 Insurance
  - A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.
- 8.07 *Change Orders* 
  - A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract
Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.
Page 36 of 62

#### 8.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.
- 8.09 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities
  - A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 8.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition
  - A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.
- 8.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements
  - A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents.
- 8.12 Compliance with Safety Program
  - A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

## **ARTICLE 9 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- 9.01 Owner's Representative
  - A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.
- 9.02 Visits to Site
  - A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits

and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

## 9.03 *Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

## 9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work*

A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

## 9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

## 9.06 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments

A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.

- B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.
- C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.
- D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

## 9.07 Determinations for Unit Price Work

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

## 9.08 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work

- A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believes that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.
- C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

## 9.09 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.
- 9.10 Compliance with Safety Program
  - A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

## ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

- 10.01 Authorized Changes in the Work
  - A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).
  - B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- 10.02 Unauthorized Changes in the Work
  - A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.D.

## 10.03 Execution of Change Orders

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:
  - 1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;
  - 2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and
  - 3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

## 10.04 Notification to Surety

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

## 10.05 Claims

- A. *Engineer's Decision Required*: All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Engineer for decision. A decision by Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.
- B. Notice: Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Engineer allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Times shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The

opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time).

- C. *Engineer's Action*: Engineer will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:
  - 1. deny the Claim in whole or in part;
  - 2. approve the Claim; or
  - 3. notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Engineer to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.
- D. In the event that Engineer does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.
- E. Engineer's written action under Paragraph 10.05.C or denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.
- F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

## **ARTICLE 11 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

- 11.01 Cost of the Work
  - A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B, and shall include only the following items:
    - 1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on

Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

- 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
- 3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.
- 4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
- 5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:
  - 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  - 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  - 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  - 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  - 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A.
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

## 11.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. Cash Allowances:
  - 1. Contractor agrees that:
    - a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
    - b. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. Contingency Allowance:
  - 1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.
- 11.03 Unit Price Work
  - A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
  - B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.
  - C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

- D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## ARTICLE 12 – CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

- 12.01 Change of Contract Price
  - A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
  - B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
    - 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or
    - 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or
    - 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).
  - C. Contractor's Fee: The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
    - 1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
    - 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
      - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
      - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

- c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a and 12.01.C.2.b is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;
- d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;
- e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
- f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

## 12.02 Change of Contract Times

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

## 12.03 Delays

- A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.
- B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- C. If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the

control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.

- D. Owner, Engineer, and their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.
- E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

# ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- 13.01 Notice of Defects
  - A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. Defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.
- 13.02 Access to Work
  - A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.
- 13.03 *Tests and Inspections* 
  - A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.
  - B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:
    - 1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;
    - 2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in Paragraph 13.04.C; and
    - 3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation.
- F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.
- 13.04 Uncovering Work
  - A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.
  - B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
  - D. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

## 13.05 Owner May Stop the Work

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

## 13.06 Correction or Removal of Defective Work

- A. Promptly after receipt of written notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

## 13.07 Correction Period

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. repair such defective land or areas; or
  - 2. correct such defective Work; or
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute

resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.

- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## 13.08 Acceptance of Defective Work

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness) and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

## 13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct, or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and

equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.

- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

## **ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION**

- 14.01 Schedule of Values
  - A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.
- 14.02 Progress Payments

## A. Applications for Payments:

- 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
- 2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract
Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.
Page 52 of 62

Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

## B. Review of Applications:

- 1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
- 2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
- 3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
- 4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

- b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
- c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
- d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or
- e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
- 5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
  - a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or
  - d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.
- C. Payment Becomes Due:
  - 1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.
- D. *Reduction in Payment:* 
  - 1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:
    - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;
    - b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
    - c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

- d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.
- 2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor remedies the reasons for such action.
- 3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.
- 14.03 Contractor's Warranty of Title
  - A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.
- 14.04 Substantial Completion
  - A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.
  - B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
  - C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
  - D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities

pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the tentative list.

## 14.05 Partial Utilization

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 14.04.A through D for that part of the Work.
  - 2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

## 14.06 Final Inspection

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

## 14.07 Final Payment

- A. Application for Payment:
  - 1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.
  - 2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
    - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.6;
    - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
    - c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
    - d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.
  - 3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.
- B. Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:
  - 1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. Payment Becomes Due:

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

## 14.08 Final Completion Delayed

A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

## 14.09 Waiver of Claims

- A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:
  - 1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and
  - 2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

## **ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

- 15.01 Owner May Suspend Work
  - A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- 15.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause
  - A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

- 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);
- 2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;
- 3. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Engineer; or
- 4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:
  - 1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion);
  - 2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere; and
  - 3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.
- E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C.

## 15.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;
  - 3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and
  - 4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

## 15.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 16 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

#### 16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim submitted to Engineer for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the American Arbitration Association and the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 10.05.E.
- B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of filing of the request. The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the mediation rules referenced above.
- C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:
  - 1. elects in writing to invoke any dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS**

#### 17.01 Giving Notice

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

#### 17.02 Computation of Times

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

## 17.03 Cumulative Remedies

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

## 17.04 Survival of Obligations

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

## 17.05 Controlling Law

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

## 17.06 Headings

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

#### **SECTION 00800**

#### SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify, change from or add to the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC Document C-700, 2007 Edition. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

#### ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

- SC-1.01.A Add the following sentence to "27. Notice of Award": "When requested by OWNER, the Notice of Award may be issued by the ENGINEER."
- SC-1.01.A Add the following sentence to "28. Notice to Proceed": "When requested by OWNER, the Notice to Proceed may be issued by ENGINEER."
- SC 1.01.A Add the following new Defined Terms:
- 52. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER The person, firm or corporation named as the ENGINEER in the Agreement shall be understood to mean:

Four Waters Engineering, Inc. (4Waters) 324 6<sup>th</sup> Avenue N Jacksonville Beach, FL 32250 904-414-2400

and their authorized representatives, acting either directly, or indirectly as authorized agents of the OWNER.

- 53. Provide As used in the Project Manual, means to furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.
- 54. Product As used in the Project Manual, includes materials, fabrications, systems and equipment.

#### ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

SC-2.01. Add the following:

The Town of Ridgeland and Four Waters Engineering, Inc. (4Waters) shall be named as additional insureds on all insurance policies and Certifications of Insurance.

- SC-2.02.A In the first line, change the term "...ten..." to read"...three...".
- SC-2.03.A Delete Paragraph 2.03.A in its entirety and replace with the following:
  - "2.03 Commencement of Contract Times: Notice to Proceed

A. The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in a Notice to Proceed. If there is no Notice to Proceed, it shall be the date of the OWNER-CONTRACTOR Agreement or such other date as may be established therein."

SC-2.05.A Add the following new subparagraphs to paragraph 2.05A:

"4. CONTRACTOR shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without Contract Documents or, where specified, approved Shop Drawings for such portion of the Work.

5. By executing the Contract, CONTRACTOR represents that he has visited the site, familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated his observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents."

#### ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

- SC-3.01.B Add the following sentence to Paragraph 3.01B: "CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the construction and coordination of the parts of the Project, and all systems provided shall be completely compatible and fully functional without additional cost to OWNER."
- SC-3.02.A. Add the following new subparagraph to paragraph 3.02.A:

"3. Sections of Division One - General Requirements govern the execution of all sections of the Specifications."

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCED POINTS

- SC-4.01 Delete Paragraphs 4.01.C in its entirety.
- SC-4.06 Delete Paragraphs 4.06.A and 4.06.B in their entirety and insert the following:

"A. No reports on drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions are known to Owner or Engineer.

B. Not Used."

#### **ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- SC-5.04.A In the first line of Paragraph 5.04.A, following the word" ...maintain...", insert the words, "...in a company or companies licensed to do business in the State of South Carolina,...".
- SC-5.04 Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 5.04.B:

C. The limits of liability for the insurance required by paragraph 5.04 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

1.	Worker's Compensation, and related coverages under paragraphs 4.04.A.1 and
	A.2 of the General Conditions:

	a.	State	Statutory		
	и. b.	Applicable Federal			
	01	(e.g. Longshoreman's):	Statutory		
	c.	Employer's Liability	Limits Provide Below		
	C.	Employer's Liability	Limits Flovide Below		
2.	paragra of the o include produc the exc	ctor's General Liability under aphs 5.04.A.3 through A.6 General Conditions which shall e completed operations and t liability coverages and eliminate clusion with respect to property the care, custody and control of ctor:			
	a.	General Aggregate	\$1,000,000		
	b.	Products - Completed Operations Aggregate	\$1,000,000		
c. Personal an Injury		Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000		
	d.	Each Occurrence (Bodily injury and Property Damage)	\$1,000,000		
	e.	Property Damage liability insurance wi provide Explosion, Collapse and Under coverages where applicable.			
	f.	Excess or Umbrella Liability			
		1) General Aggregate	\$1,000,000		
		2) Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000		
3.	Automobile Liability under paragraph 5.04.A.6 of the General Conditions:				
	a.	Bodily Injury: Each Person	\$1,000,000		
	b.	Property Damage: Each Accident	\$ 1,000,000		
	c.	Combined Single			

4.	Limit of 4. The Contractual Liability coverage required by paragraph 5.04.B.4 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts:		\$ 1,000,000
	a.	Bodily Injury Each Accident Annual Aggregate	\$1,000,000 \$1,000,000
	b.	Property Damage: Each Accident Annual Aggregate	\$1,000,000 \$1,000,000

- SC-5.06.A Delete Paragraph 5.06.A in its entirety and insert the following in its place:
  - A. A CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof. This insurance shall:
    - 1. include the interests of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured.;
    - 2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss and damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes or loss, fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage, and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions.
    - 3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
    - 4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by OWNER prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by ENGINEER; and
    - 5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by OWNER;

- 6. including testing and startup; and
- be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER with 30 days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any deductible or self-insured retention.
- C. The policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR in accordance with this paragraph SC-5.06 shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 5.06.C of the General Conditions.
- SC-5.06.B Delete paragraph 5.06.B in its entirety.
- SC-5.06.E Delete paragraph 5.06.E in its entirety.
- ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTORS'S RESPONSIBILITIES
- SC-6.03.B Add the following after Paragraph 6.03.B: "The use of asbestos or asbestos-based fiber materials is prohibited in this Project."
- SC-6.06. Add the following sentence at the end of paragraph 6.06.G:

"H. OWNER or ENGINEER may furnish to any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individuals or entity, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to CONTRACTOR on account of Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a particular Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity."

SC-6.13 Add the following new paragraph:

"C. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration excavation safety standards, 29 CFR 1926.650 Subpart P trench safety standards are in effect during the period of construction of the Project. In compliance with current State of South Carolina statutes, the Contractor or subcontractor performing trench excavation work on the Project shall comply with the applicable trench safety standards."

SC-6.17 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 6.17.E:

"F. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy in order to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing subsequent submittals of Shop Drawings, samples or other items requiring approval and Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Engineer's charges for such time.

G. In the event that Contractor requests a substitution for a previously approved item, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Engineer's charges for such time unless the need for such substitution is beyond the control of Contractor."

#### ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

SC-7.04 Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph GC-7.03:

#### SC-7.04 Claims Between Contractors

"A. Should Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any other contractor at the Site, or should any claim arising out of Contractor's performance of the Work at the Site be made by any other contractor against Contractor, Owner, Engineer, or the construction coordinator, Contractor shall promptly attempt to settle with such other contractor by agreement, or to otherwise resolve the dispute by arbitration or at law.

B. Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner, Engineer, the construction coordinator and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including, but not limited to, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) arising directly, indirectly or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any other contractor against Owner, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants, or the construction coordinator to the extent said claim is based on or arises out of Contractor's performance of the Work. Should another contractor cause damage to the Work or property of Contractor or should the performance of work by any other contractor at the Site give rise to any other Claim, Contractor shall not institute any action, legal or equitable, against Owner, Engineer, or the construction coordinator or permit any action against any of them to be maintained and continued in its name or for its benefit in any court or before any arbiter which seeks to impose liability on or to recover damages from Owner, Engineer, or the construction coordinator on account of any such damage or Claim.

C. If Contractor is delayed at any time in performing or furnishing Work by any act or neglect of another contractor, and Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the extent of any adjustment in Contract Times attributable thereto, Contractor may make a Claim for an extension of times in accordance with Article 12. An extension of the Contract Times shall be Contractor's exclusive remedy with respect to Owner, Engineer, and construction coordinator for any delay, disruption, interference, or hindrance caused by any other contractor. This paragraph does not prevent recovery from Owner, Engineer, or construction coordinator for activities that are their respective responsibilities."

#### ARTICLE 11 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

- SC-11.01.A.3. Starting in the fourth line of Paragraph 11.01.A.3 delete the following sentence, "If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01."
- SC-11.02 Delete Paragraph 11.02.C in its entirety.

#### ARTICLE 12 – CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

- SC-12.01 Delete Paragraph 12.01.B.3 in its entirety.
- SC-12.01.C Delete Paragraph 12.01.C2 a-c in their entirety.

## ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

SC-14.02.C.1 In the first line of Paragraph 14.02.C.1, change "Ten days..."to read "thirty days...".

#### **ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

SC-16.01 Delete Paragraph 16.01.C in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

"C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:

- 1. gives to the other party written notice of intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction, or
- 2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process.

SC-16.01.D Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph SC-16.01.C.

D. Notwithstanding any applicable statute of limitations, a party giving notice under Paragraph SC-16.01.C.1 shall commence an action on the Claim within one year of giving such notice. Failure to do so shall result in the Claim being time-barred and Engineer's action or denial shall become final and binding."

#### END OF SECTION 00800

## **DIVISION 1**

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### **SECTION 01100**

#### **SUMMARY OF WORK**

#### PART 1-GENERAL

The Summary of Work in this Section comprises the Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation, Ridgeland, South Carolina. The following scope of work description is intended to be general in nature. The intention is to have the successful Contractor perform all of the work included and presented within the Construction Contract Documents, paying particular attention to the Schedule of Bid Prices. The Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all of the requirements of the Project Manual including the Drawings and Specifications.

#### 1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Project Manual, Division 0, Bidding and Contract Documents

Project Manual, Division 1, General Requirements

Project Manual, Division 2, Site Construction

- The Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all of the requirements of the Project Manual, without exception.
- The Contract Form for this Project shall be as stipulated in Division 0, Section 00500 in the Project Manual.

#### 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Base Bid includes all components of the Project that provide immediate operational service to the improvements to Town of Ridgeland Sewer System Rehabilitation for Service Area A and Service Area B. All work shall be to Town of Ridgeland, SCDHEC, and SCDOT requirements. The major components of the Base Bid include but not limited to:
  - 1. Rehabilitate approximately 595 LF of 8-inch gravity sewer by Cured-in-Place-Pipe (CIPP), Pipebursting, or Open Cut methods including all sewer bypassing operations necessary and restoration of sewer laterals.
  - 2. Rehabilitate approximately 5,640 LF of 10-inch gravity sewer by Cured-in-Place-Pipe (CIPP), Pipebursting, or Open Cut methods including all sewer bypassing operations necessary and restoration of sewer laterals.
  - 3. Rehabilitate up to approximately 1,550 LF of 12-inch gravity sewer by Cured-in-Place-Pipe (CIPP), Pipebursting, or Open Cut methods including all sewer bypassing operations necessary and restoration of sewer laterals.
  - 4. Remove and replace approximately 20 LF 10-inch cast iron gravity sewer pipe with 10-inch PVC (SDR 26) gravity sewer pipe.
  - 5. Pre-construction clean and jet up to approximately 7,785 LF of 8-, 10-, and 12-inch gravity sewer.
  - 6. Pre- and post-construction CCTV of project area gravity sewers, up to approximately 15,570 LF.
  - 7. Remove one (1) existing storm conflict manhole and replace with SCDOT precast concrete conflict manhole.

01100-1

- 8. Rehabilitation of 29 existing manholes with a varying combination of cementitious mortar interior lining, urethane rubber sealing system for manhole chimney, HDPE manhole inserts, new manhole covers, new manhole frame including necessary pavement restoration around manhole, adjustment to or above grade, and/or external rubber seal on manhole chimney and frame.
- 9. Remove and replace approximately 24 SY of existing asphalt roadway.
- 10. Mill and install asphalt overlay on approximately 107 SY of existing asphalt roadway.
- 11. Hydraseed and mulch approximately 1,385 SY.
- 12. All mobilization and demobilization, maintenance of traffic, soil erosion and sediment control, and other work implied necessary to complete an operable sewer system rehabilitation.

#### 1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Substantial completion is the time at which the Work has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the facilities can be utilized for the purposes for which they are intended. For this project, Substantial Completion includes all components of the Work of the Project that rehabilitates and restores to service the sewer collection system, which has been inspected and approved by the Town and determined to be functioning properly. This requires the contractor to achieve completion of all Work of the Project less the paving and establishment of final grassing. This is grass planted but not yet established.

#### 1.04 FINAL COMPLETION

Final completion is the time, as certified by the Engineer, when all Work of the Project is complete, post completion documents have been submitted by the contractor and are satisfactory, and the Project is ready for final payment. Final completion requires the contractor to be at the level of functionality defined complete with all "punch list" items addressed, grassing to have been established and to be complete in all respects as contained within the Construction Contract Documents. The date of final completion shall constitute the date of the beginning of the Guarantee and Warranty period.

#### 1.05 USE OF THE PREMISES

- A. Contractor shall have use of the area encompassing the Project Site as shown on the applicable drawings for execution of the Work of this Contract, except as may be otherwise indicated or necessitated by the requirements of the Project Manual, or as may be determined by the Owner.
- B. Contractor shall provide, or cause to be provided, and shall pay for all geo-technical services, testing, labor, equipment, materials and such other utilities, transportation and facilities necessary for the proper execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent, and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.
- C. Contractor shall provide protection at all affected areas of the site during the performance of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall perform all work in conformance with O.S.H.A. requirements, which will be strictly enforced.

- E. Contractor shall coordinate the use of the premises consistent with the Project requirements as may be directed by the Owner.
- F. Contractor shall use access routes for delivery of materials and equipment only as indicated on the drawings approved by the Owner and as may be directed by the Owner. Do not use access routes other than those indicated. Contractor shall keep clean, maintain and repair all access routes used.
- G. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of all products under this contract, stored and / or installed on the Project Site as well as those products stored off the Project Site. Materials, products and equipment shall be stored on the Project Site only in those areas indicated or allowed for staging and approved by the Owner.
- H. Safe staging and material storage shall be limited to the area indicated on the drawings, which have been approved by the Owner and as may be designated by the Owner. Contractor must obtain specific permission from the Owner for the use of other areas for storage and staging.
- I. Contractor shall protect existing sidewalks, pavement, curbs, utilities, building exterior and interior surfaces subject to damage by Work performed under this contract. Contractor shall, at his sole cost and expense, repair or replace any existing work damaged by his/her prime and/or sub-contractor's personnel or equipment.

#### 1.06 WORK SEQUENCE AND COMPLETION

- A. Contractor shall work in an orderly manner coordinated with the work of other disciplines and trades.
- B. No disruption to, or use of adjacent facilities and access to those facilities will be allowed.
- C. Operation of the existing sewer system must be maintained at all times during the construction without obstruction of the flow. Any sewer system overflows caused by the contractor or sub-contractors' actions shall be reported immediately to the Town and Engineer and shall be properly removed and the site cleaned up in accordance with all SCDHEC requirements. Every effort shall be made to keep any overflows from reaching the storm sewer system or any surface waters. The cost of any sewer system overflows, cleanup and monitoring, or fines by SCDHEC shall be paid by the contractor at no expense to the Town.
- D. The Owner may require certain work to be performed after normal working hours or on holidays or weekends or as may be necessitated in the Public interest. Such work does not constitute a change of scope or additional cost.

#### 1.07 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Contractor agrees to commence Work under this Contract on the effective date established as "Notice to Proceed", and to complete the Work in conformance with the allotted time described in the Project Manual. Should the Contractor neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the established Completion date then the Contractor shall pay to the Owner Liquidated Damages in the amount of Three hundred (\$300.00) per day for those damages suffered by the Owner as a result of delay for each and every calendar day that the Contractor has failed to complete the work within the established Completion date. The aforementioned Liquidated Damages are not a penalty, but rather are a pre-agreed liquidation of the losses incurred by the Owner due to failure of the Contractor to complete the Work on time.

#### 1.08 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

Written requests for substitutions shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review and Owner approval.

#### 1.09 SURVEY

Contractor shall verify all survey data, geo-technical reports and investigations included within the Contract Documents and report any errors and inconsistencies in writing to the Owner before any work is performed in those areas where errors and inconsistencies may exist. Refer to Division 1, Section 01310, Project Management and Coordination in the Project Manual.

#### **PART 2- PRODUCTS** Not Used

## **PART 3- EXECUTION**

Not Used

## **END OF SECTION 01100**

## [THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **SECTION 01300**

## **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 0, Bidding and Contract Documents of the Project Manual
- B. Division 1, General Requirements of the Project Manual
- C. Division 2, Site Construction of the Project Manual

#### 1.02 CODES, AUTHORITIES, REGULATORY AGENCIES, AND INDUSTRY REFERENCES

- A. Where references are made on the Drawings or in the Technical Specifications to codes, they shall be considered an integral part of the Construction Contract Documents as minimum standards. Nothing contained in the Construction Contract Documents shall be so construed as to be in conflict with any law, bylaw, ordinance or regulation of the municipal, state, federal or other authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall reflect reference to specific codes, as may be applicable, insuring conformance with code requirements.
- B. Perform Work in compliance with the following code:

Current edition of all applicable building code(s), local, state and federal. International Building Code - 2018

- C. Perform Work in compliance with the following Authorities and Regulatory Agencies:
  - 1. Town of Ridgeland, South Carolina
  - 2. South Carolina Department of Health Environmental Controls (SCDHEC / OCRM)
  - 3. South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT)
  - 4. OSHA Code of Federal Regulations. (OSHA)
  - 5. All federal, state and local clean air, clean water, water rights, resource recovery, and solid waste disposal standards and the Federal Endangered Species Act, and the Occupational Safety and Health Acts.
  - 6. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

#### 1.04 PERMITTING

A. At no additional expense to the Owner, the Contractor shall file for and obtain necessary licenses and permits for any interim phases for construction, and be responsible for complying with any federal, state, county, and municipal laws, codes, regulations and ordinances applicable to the performance of the Work, including, but not limited to, any laws or regulations requiring the use of licensed prime and /or subcontractors to perform parts of the Work.

## 1.05 INSPECTION AND CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Arrange inspection and obtain Certificates of approval from applicable authorities having jurisdiction. Furnish Certificates of Approval in accordance with the applicable Technical Specifications and the General Requirements of the Contract.
- B. Notify and coordinate for all appropriate county and state inspections of the work. Allow enough time to maintain progress of the work.

## 1.06 PERFORMANCE

A. Should the Contractor knowingly perform any Work that does not conform with the requirements of applicable codes, ordinances, regulations, or standards, without given prior written notice to the Owner and obtaining required variance, etc. from the governing body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility thereof and shall bear all costs involved in correcting such non-complying Work. Costs shall include but not be limited to: All fines, inspection costs, damages, design and management fees in addition to the cost of removal and replacement of the work of all trades involved.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

# END OF SECTION 01300

# [REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## SECTION 01310 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

# PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all of the requirements of the Project Manual and the Construction Contract Documents, without exception.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for general project coordination of all construction phases and aspects, trades and disciplines of the Work of the Project.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for general coordination of all construction site operations and with other improvement projects that may be conducted by the Owner.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for general coordination with other interested parties including, but not limited to SCDHEC, OCRM, SCDOT, Owner, other Contractors working on abutter property projects, and all involved permitting authorities.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 0, Bidding and Contract Documents in the Project Manual.
- B. Division 1, General Requirements in the Project Manual
- C. Division 2, Site Construction in the Project Manual

## 1.03 GENERAL COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of various Sections of the Technical Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements with provisions for accommodating any items furnished by the Owner, or others, to be installed by the Contractor.
- B. Coordinate sequence of Work to accommodate partial occupancy for the Owner as specified in Section 01100, Summary of Work and / or as directed by the Owner.
- C. Review and coordinate requirements of all Divisions of the Project Manual and Sections of the Technical Specifications. Report any discrepancies to the Owner
- D. Maintain services of prime and major sub-contractors throughout duration of the Contract, except as may be required by provisions of Conditions of Contract. Notify the Owner, in writing, of intention to replace prime or sub-contractor(s), outlying reasons for the action and naming proposed replacement contractor(s).
- E. Coordinate work of prime and sub-contractors and record contractor installation(s) data on Project Record (As Constructed) Drawings.

- F. All communications regarding Contract requirements shall be addressed to the Owner. Outline any special procedures required for coordination and include such items as required notices, reports and attendance at meetings.
- G. Arbitrate and resolve coordination conflicts between prime and sub-contractors to ensure complete and operational systems.
- H. Coordinate work with all existing utility systems.
- I. Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with due consideration given to energy, water and materials.
- J. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work. Salvage material shall include marketable deciduous and coniferous timber to be cut and removed by the Contractor on the project site.

## 1.04 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. In addition to the meetings referred to in Section 01315, Progress Meetings, the Contractor shall conduct coordination meetings and pre-installation meetings with supervisory personnel, prime and sub-contractors, suppliers, the Owner and others as necessary and applicable, to assure coordination of different trades and disciplines
- B. Schedule coordination and pre-installation meetings with prime and sub-contractors, suppliers and the Owner to discuss hardware installation and specialty systems installation.

## 1.05 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordinate use of Project space and sequence of installation of equipment, walks, parking areas, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, or other Work that is indicated diagrammatically on the Contract drawings and/or contained in the Technical Specifications. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for Owner installations, maintenance and repairs.
- B. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in sequence required to obtain best results.
- C. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation, including accepted Bid Alternates, Owner supplied items, sub-subcontractor installed items, work by others, and installation of products purchased with allowances.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

# **END OF SECTION 01310**

## SECTION 01315 PROGRESS MEETINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Division 1, General Requirements of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Construction Progress Meetings.

## 1.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct bi-weekly construction progress meetings at the Project site at regularly scheduled intervals. Notify the Owner of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous Construction progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate in the current status of the Project.
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule: Provide overall construction schedule and twoweek look ahead schedule. Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how schedule can be improved if behind.
- C. Reporting: After each progress meeting date, the Contractor will distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
  - 1. Schedule Updating: Revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

## **END OF SECTION 01315**

#### SECTION 01340 SHOP DRAWINGS, WORKING DRAWINGS, AND SAMPLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope of Work:
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval, such Working Drawings, Shop Drawings, Test Reports and Data on materials and equipment (hereinafter in this Section called Data), and material samples (hereinafter in this Section called Samples) as are required for the proper control of work, including but not limited to those Working Drawings, Shop Drawings, Data and Samples for materials and equipment specified elsewhere in the Specifications and in the Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Within fourteen (14) calendar days after the Effective Date of the Agreement, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a complete list of preliminary Data on items for which Shop Drawings are to be submitted. Included in this list shall be the names of all proposed manufacturers furnishing specified items. Review of this list by the Engineer shall in no way expressed or implied relieve the Contractor from submitting complete Shop Drawings and providing materials, equipment, etc., fully in accordance with the Specifications. This procedure is required in order to expedite final review of Shop Drawings.
  - 3. The construction procedures shall comply this Project Manual and with the latest edition of the Town of Ridgeland Water and Sewer Standards.
  - 4. The Contractor is to maintain an accurate updated submittal log and will bring this log to each scheduled progress meeting with the Owner and the Engineer. This log should include the following items:
    - a. Submittal-Description and Number assigned.
    - b. Date to Engineer.
    - c. Date returned to Contractor (from Engineer).
    - d. Status of Submittal (Approved as Noted, Rejected/Resubmit).
    - e. Date of Resubmittal and Return (as applicable).
    - f. Date material release (for fabrication).
    - g. Projected date of fabrication.
    - h. Projected date of delivery to site.

- i. Status of O&M manuals submittal.
- j. Specification Section.
- k. Drawing Sheet Numbers.

## 1.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. It is the duty of the Contractor to check all drawings, Data and Samples prepared by or for him before submitting them to the Engineer for review. Each and every copy of the Drawings and Data shall bear the Contractor's stamp showing that they have been so checked. Shop Drawings submitted to the Engineer without the Contractor's stamp will be returned to the Contractor for conformance with this requirement. Shop Drawings shall indicate any deviations in the submittal from requirements of the Contract Documents. If the Contractor takes exception to the specifications, the Contractor shall note the exception in the letter of transmittal to the Engineer.
- B. Determine and verify:
  - 1. Field measurements.
  - 2. Field construction criteria.
  - 3. Catalog numbers and similar Data.
  - 4. Conformance with Specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a schedule of Shop Drawings submittals fixing the respective dates for the submission of Shop and Working Drawings, the beginning of manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment. This schedule shall indicate those that are critical to the progress schedule.
- D. The Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a Shop Drawing, Data, or a Sample returned for correction until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to him, by the Engineer, with approval.
- E. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer all drawings and schedules sufficiently in advance of construction requirements to provide no less than thirty (30) calendar days for checking and appropriate action from the time the Engineer receives them.
- F. All submittals shall be accompanied with a transmittal letter containing the following information:
  - 1. Date.
  - 2. Project Title and Number.
  - 3. Contractor's name, address, phone and fax numbers.

- 4. The number of each Shop Drawing, Project Data, and Sample submitted.
- 5. Notification of Deviations from Contract Documents.
- 6. Submittal Log Number conforming to Specification Log Number.
- G. The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings in electronic pdf format with the file name indicating the submittal and submittal date to the engineer via email. The Engineer will review and make comments electronically to the contractor and require updated shop drawings electronically until approved.

Upon engineer's request, the contractor shall submit four (4) copies of descriptive or product Data submittals to complement Shop Drawings for the Engineer plus the number of copies which the Contractor requires returned. The Engineer will retain four (4) sets. All blueprint Shop Drawings shall be submitted with four (4) sets of prints plus the number of copies which the Contractor requires returned. The Engineer will review the blueprints and retain four (4) sets, returning the remainder to the Contractor with appropriate review comments.

- H. The Contractor shall be responsible for and bear all costs of damages which may result from the ordering of any material or from proceeding with any part of work prior to the completion of the review and approval by the Engineer of the necessary Shop Drawings.
- I. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for observing the need for and making any changes in the arrangement of piping, connections, wiring, manner of installation, etc., which may be required by the materials/equipment he proposed to supply both as pertains to his own work and any work affected under other parts, headings, or divisions of drawings and specifications.

## 1.03 ENGINEER'S REVIEW OF SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. The Engineer's review of Shop Drawings, Data and Samples submitted by the Contractor will cover only general conformity to the Specifications, external connections, and dimensions which affect the installation. The Engineer's review and exceptions, if any, will not constitute an approval of dimensions, quantities, and details of the material, equipment, device, or item shown.
- B. The review of drawings and schedules will be general, and shall not be construed:
  - 1. As permitting any departure from the Contract requirements.
  - 2. As relieving the Contractor of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions, and materials.
  - 3. As approving departures from details furnished by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided herein.

- C. If the drawings or schedules as submitted describe variations per Paragraph 1.02A. herein, and show a departure from the Contract requirements which the Engineer finds to be in the interest of the Owner and to be so minor as not to involve a change in Contract Price or time for performance, the Engineer may return the reviewed drawings without noting an exception.
- D. When reviewed by the Engineer, each of the Shop Drawings will be identified as having received such review being so stamped and dated. Shop Drawings stamped "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" and with required corrections shown will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.
- E. Resubmittals will be handled in the same manner as first submittals. On resubmittals the Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmittal Shop Drawings, to revisions other than the corrections requested by the Engineer on previous submissions. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Engineer.
- F. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the Engineer.
- G. Shop Drawings and submittal Data shall be reviewed by the Engineer for each original submittal and first and second resubmittal; thereafter review time for subsequent resubmittals shall be charged to the Contractor in accordance with the terms of the Engineer's Agreement with the Owner.
- H. When the Shop Drawings have been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall carry out the construction in accordance therewith and shall make no further changes therein except upon written instructions from the Engineer.
- I. No partial submittals will be reviewed. Submittals not complete will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by the Engineer, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items for:
  - 1. Systems.
  - 2. Processes.
  - 3. As indicated in specific Specifications Sections.

All drawings, schematics, manufacturer's product Data, certifications and other Shop Drawing submittals required by a system specification shall be submitted at one time as a package to facilitate interface checking.

J. The shop drawings shall be approved by the Engineer prior to contractor ordering the construction materials.

# 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "Shop Drawings" shall be considered to mean Contractor's plans for materials and equipment which become an integral part of the

project. These drawings shall be complete and detailed. Shop Drawings shall consist of fabrication, erection and setting drawings and schedule drawings, manufacturer's scale drawings, and wiring and control diagrams. Cuts, catalogs, pamphlets, descriptive literature, and performance and test data, shall be considered only as supportive to required Shop Drawings as defined above. As used herein, the term "manufactured" applies to standard units usually mass-produced; and "fabricated" means items specifically assembled or made out of selected materials to meet individual design requirements.

- B. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, illustrations and other standard descriptive data shall be clearly marked to identify pertinent materials, product or models. Delete information which is not applicable to the Work by striking or cross-hatching.
- C. Drawings and schedules shall be checked and coordinated with the work of all trades involved, before they are submitted for review by the Engineer and shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval as evidence of such checking and coordination. Drawings or schedules submitted without this stamp of approval shall be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- D. Each Shop Drawing shall have a blank area 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches, located adjacent to the title block. The title block shall display the following:
  - 1. Project Title and Number.
  - 2. Name of project building or structure.
  - 3. Number and title of the Shop Drawing.
  - 4. Date of Shop Drawing or revision.
  - 5. Name of contractor and subcontractor submitting drawing.
  - 6. Supplier/manufacturer.
  - 7. Separate detailer when pertinent.
  - 8. Specification title and number.
  - 9. Specification section.
  - 10. Application Contract Drawing Number.
- E. If Shop Drawings show variations from Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or for other reasons, the Contractor shall describe such variations in his letter of transmittal. If acceptable, proper adjustment in the Contract shall be implemented where appropriate. If the Contractor fails to describe such variations, he shall not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract, even though such drawings have been reviewed.

- F. Data on materials and equipment include, without limitation, materials and equipment lists, catalog data sheets, cuts, performance curves, diagrams, materials of construction and similar descriptive material. Materials and equipment lists shall give, for each item thereon, the name and location of the supplier or manufacturer, trade name, catalog reference, size, finish and all other pertinent Data.
- G. For all mechanical and electrical equipment furnished, the Contractor shall provide a list including the equipment name, and address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service company so that service and/or spare parts can be readily obtained.
- H. Only the Engineer will utilize the color "red" in marking Shop Drawing submittals.

## 1.05 WORKING DRAWINGS

- A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "Working Drawings" shall be considered to mean the Contractor's plan for temporary structures such as temporary bulkheads, support of open cut excavation, support of utilities, ground water control systems, forming and falsework; for underpinning; and for such other work as may be required for construction but does not become an integral part of the Project.
- B. Copies of Working Drawings as noted in Paragraph 1.05A. above, shall be submitted to the Engineer where required by the Contract Documents or requested by the Engineer, and shall be submitted at least thirty (30) calendar days (unless otherwise specified by the Engineer) in advance of their being required for work.
- C. Working Drawings shall be signed by a registered Professional Engineer, currently licensed to practice in the State of South Carolina and shall convey, or be accompanied by, calculation or other sufficient information to completely explain the structure, machine, or system described and its intended manner of use. Prior to commencing such work, Working Drawings must have been reviewed without specific exceptions by the Engineer, which review will be for general conformance and will not relieve the Contractor in any way from his responsibility with regard to the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract. All risks of error are assumed by the Contractor; the Owner and Engineer shall have no responsibility, therefore.

## 1.06 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, for the approval of the Engineer, Samples required by the Contract Documents or requested by the Engineer. Samples shall be delivered to the Engineer as specified or directed. The Contractor shall prepay all shipping charges on Samples. Materials or equipment for which Samples are required shall not be used in work until approved by the Engineer.
- B. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:
  - 1. Functional characteristics of the product, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.

- 2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.
- 3. A minimum of two (2) Samples of each item shall be submitted.
- C. Each Sample shall have a label indicating:
  - 1. Name of Project.
  - 2. Name of Contractor and Subcontractor.
  - 3. Material or Equipment Represented.
  - 4. Place of Origin.
  - 5. Name of Producer and Brand (if any).
  - 6. Location in Project.

(Samples of finished materials shall have additional marking that will identify them under the finished schedules.)

- D. The Contractor shall prepare a transmittal letter in triplicate for each shipment of Samples containing the information required in paragraph 1.06B. above. He shall enclose a copy of this letter with the shipment and send a copy of this letter to the Engineer. Approval of a Sample shall be only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirements.
- E. Approved Samples not destroyed in testing shall be sent to the Engineer or stored at the site of the work. Approved Samples of the hardware in good condition will be marked for identification and may be used in the work. Materials and equipment incorporated in work shall match the approved Samples. Samples which failed testing or were not approved will be returned to the Contractor at his expense, if so requested at time of submission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

## **END OF SECTION 01340**

## SECTION 01410 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Unless otherwise noted in a Section of the Technical Specifications, the Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform specified testing of work and materials at the Project Site or at point of manufacture.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all of the requirements of the Project Manual, without exception.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract: Inspections and testing required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders, or approvals of public authorities.
- B. Each specification section listed: Inspection and laboratory testing required, and standards for testing.
- C. Division 1, General Requirements of the Project Manual.
- D. Division 2, Site Construction of the Project Manual.

## 1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF LABORATORY

- A. Meet "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification," published by American Council of Independent Laboratories.
- B. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. ANSI/ASTM D3740: Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
  - 2. ANSI/ASTM E329: Standard Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.
- C. Authorized to operate in the State of South Carolina
- D. Submit copy of report of inspection of facilities made by Materials Reference Laboratory of National Bureau of Standards during the most recent tour of inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- E. Testing Equipment:
  - 1. Calibrated at reasonable intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to either:

- a. National Bureau of Standards.
- b. Accepted values of natural physical constants.
- F. Employment of testing laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Construction Contract Documents.
- G. Failure on part of Owner to make any tests of materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility of furnishing materials or performing work conforming to the Construction Contract Documents.

## 1.04 LABORATORY DUTIES

- A. Cooperate with the Owner and Contractor; provide qualified personnel after due notice from Contractor.
- B. Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of materials and methods of construction:
  - 1. Comply with specified standards.
  - 2. Ascertain compliance of materials with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Promptly notify Owner and Contractor of observed irregularities or deficiencies of work or products.
- D. Promptly submit written report of each test and inspection: one (1) copy each to Owner, noted Agencies, and Contractor. Each report shall include:
  - 1. Date issued.
  - 2. Project title and Bid Number
  - 3. Testing laboratory name, address and telephone number.
  - 4. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 5. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
  - 6. Record of temperature and weather conditions.
  - 7. Date of test.
  - 8. Identification of product.
  - 9. Location of sample or test in the Project.
  - 10. Type of inspection or test.
  - 11. Results of tests and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 12. Interpretation of test results, when requested by Owner
- E. Perform additional tests as may be required by the Owner.

### 1.05 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Laboratory is not authorized to:
  - 1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Perform any duties of the Design/Builder.
  - 4. Stop the Work.

## 1.06 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate, together with laboratory personnel, will provide access to the point/location of the Work, and to manufacturer's operations.
- B. Secure and deliver to laboratory at designated location(s) adequate quantities of representational material proposed to be used and which require testing together with applicable proposed design mixes.
- C. Provide to the laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete, and other material mixes which required control by the testing laboratory.
- D. Furnish copies of Products test reports to the Owner as required.
- E. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
  - 1. To provide access to Work to be tested.
  - 2. To obtain and handle samples at the Project Site or at the source of the product to be tested.
  - 3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
  - 4. For storage and curing of test samples.
- F. Notify laboratory twelve (12) hours in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
  - 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Owner for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence on inability to perform the Work at the scheduled time.
- G. Make arrangements with laboratory and pay for services to perform inspections, sampling and testing required:
  - 1. For the Contractor's convenience.
  - 2. When the initial tests or inspections indicate Work does not comply with Contract Documents (i.e., re-tests).

## 1.07 SOURCE OF MATERIALS

- A. Source of supply of each of materials required shall be acceptable to the Owner and before delivery is started.
- B. Representative samples shall be submitted for inspection or tests.
- C. Results obtained from testing samples will be used for preliminary approval, but will not be used as final acceptance of materials.
- D. The Owner may test materials proposed to be used at any time during preparation and use.

E. If it is found that sources of supply, which have been approved, do not furnish product of uniform quality, or if product from any source proves unacceptable at any time, Contractor shall furnish approved material from another source without additional cost to Owner or delay in completion date.

## 1.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Required samples submitted by Contractor shall be properly labeled for identification.
- B. Materials and/or equipment that have been inspected and/or tested shall be stored in a controlled area with suitable identification referencing tests and certifications.
- C. Continuous inventory shall be kept of all items in this area controlled by log in and log out with receiving and disbursing signatures.
- D. Copies of receiving or disbursing actions shall be sent to the Owner on a daily basis.
- E. Disbursing records shall show final destination and installation.

## 1.09 MATERIAL STORAGE

A. Materials shall be stored so as to ensure preservation of their quality and fitness for Work, in accordance with requirements of the Project Manual.

## 1.10 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Refer to each individual Section of the Project Manual for specific testing requirements, or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents or appropriate regulatory agency.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used.

# **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

Not Used.

# **END OF SECTION 01410**

## SECTION 01510 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION CONTROLS

## PART 1- GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all of the requirements of the Project Manual, without exception.
- B. Furnish, install and maintain temporary controls required for construction.
- C. Remove at completion of Work.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 1, General Requirements of the Project Manual.
- B. Division 2, Site Construction of the Project Manual.

## 1.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas within limits of the Project Work Site free of extraneous debris and litter.
- B. Initiate and maintain specific program to prevent accumulation of debris at construction site, storage and parking areas, or along access roads and off site hauls routes.
  - 1. Furnish on-site containers for collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
  - 2. Prohibit overloading of trucks to prevent spillage on access and haul routes.
  - 3. Provide periodic inspection of traffic areas to enforce requirements.
  - 4. Remove waste material, debris and rubbish from site and building area daily, or sooner as otherwise needed.
  - 5. Do not drop or throw materials from heights. Lower waste material in a controlled manner and with as few handlings as possible.
  - 6. During entire construction period, and at all times, keep the site access entry road, parking areas free from accumulation of waste materials, debris and rubbish caused by the Work of this Project.
  - 7. Dirt and debris shall be removed from all surfaces prior to closure of all areas (walls, ceilings, chases, etc.).
- C. Hazards Control:
  - 1. Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers.
  - 2. Remove containers from premises daily.
  - 3. Prevent accumulation of wastes, which create hazardous conditions.
  - 4. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
- D. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and antipollution laws:

- 1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
- 2. Do not dispose of wastes into streams or waterways.
- 3. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.

## 1.04 DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide positive methods and apply dust control materials to minimize raising dust from construction operations and provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.
- B. Clean interior building areas to prevent accumulation of dirt and debris and execute prior to start of finish painting, special coatings, and/or other finish material installations.
- C. Wet down materials and rubbish to prevent blowing dust.
- D. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- E. Continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until building and/or site is ready for beneficial occupancy.

## 1.05 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Plan and execute construction and earthwork by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation. Wetland areas shall be protected as well.
  - 1. Hold areas of bare soil exposed at one time to minimum.
  - 2. Provide temporary control measures such as berms, dikes, and drains.
  - 3. Comply with federal, state and local regulations.
- B. Construct fills and soil waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface soils or clay, which will erode.
- C. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect any evidence of start of erosion, apply corrective measures as required by erosion control.

## 1.06 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.
- B. Contractor is responsible only for pollution control of the immediate Work of Contract, the actions and operations of the Contractor, and the workers employed or contracted to Contractor. Provide equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures required to contain spillage, and to remove contaminated soil or liquids.

- C. Take special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals or other such substances adjacent to basins, or in sanitary or storm sewers.
- D. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals. Prevent harmful disposal of pollutants into atmosphere.

## 1.07 WATER CONTROL

- A. Provide methods to control surface water to prevent damage to project site or adjoining properties. Control fill, grading, and ditching to direct surface drainage away from excavations, pits, tunnels and other construction areas. Direct drainage to proper runoff.
- B. Provide, operate, and maintain hydraulic equipment of adequate capacity to control surface and water.
- C. Dispose of drainage water in manner to prevent flooding, erosion or other damage to any portion of site or adjoining areas.
- D. Dewater areas in accordance with applicable local and state requirements and accepted professional practice.

## 1.08 EARTH CONTROL

A. Contractor shall, at his/her sole cost, remove excess soil, pier spoils, etc., at time of generation.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

Not Used

## **PART 3 – EXECUTIONS**

- 3.01 REMOVAL
  - A. Contractor shall, at his/her sole cost, remove temporary construction controls at completion of Work or as required by execution of Work.

## END OF SECTION 01510

## [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## 01510-3

## SECTION 01563 HANDLING OF INCIDENTAL FUEL SPILLAGE DURING CONSTRUCTION

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED REQUIUREMENTS

- A. Division 0, Bidding and Contract Documents in the Project Manual.
- B. Division 1, General Requirements in the Project Manual.
- C. Division 2, Site Construction in the Project Manual.
- D. South Carolina Dept. of Health and Environmental Controls (SCDHEC).

## 1.02 SCOPE

A. This section consists of procedures to be followed in handling material contaminated with petroleum fuel products (hydrocarbons including petroleum, petroleum derivatives, hydraulics and like products) caused by incidental spillage (including leaks) from the Contractor's or his/her prime and sub-contractor's equipment.

Incidental spillage shall mean spillage of a quantity not greater than 25 gallons per incident, of vehicular or mechanical equipment fuel products, onto open ground and absorbed or not absorbed by the soils.

Spillage or leakage of petroleum fuel products in quantities in excess of 25 gallons shall be immediately remediated by the Contractor using applicable and appropriate procedure(s). Whenever such spillage or leakage occurs, the Contractor shall immediately implement the appropriate corrective actions as required.

B. The provisions of this Section are limited to incidental petroleum fuel spillage on ground surfaces and it excludes fuel spillage onto surface waters.

## 1.03 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all prevailing federal, state, and local environmental protection ordinances and codes governing and having application to and any discharges, intentional or accidental, which may cause water pollution and constitute a nuisance, and sanitary nuisance.
- B. Leaks and spillage may occur when using mechanical equipment. Equipment generated or lubricated with petroleum products, are prone to leaks or spillages, therefore proper management of "spillage incidents" is essential.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ABSORBENT MATERIALS

Contractor shall equip crews and/or provide machinery with the most efficient type of petroleum absorbent materials. These materials are available at petroleum equipment suppliers and must be readily accessible so that spillages can be quickly contained and prevented from becoming greater

incidents. Fiber material, sand or cat litter may be used as an absorbent material. Sufficient quantity of absorbent material capable of absorbing up to 25 gallons of petroleum fuel products shall be stocked at the job site at all times.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PROCEDURES

- A. Personnel handling waste materials must have a minimum of 40 hours training as defined in 29 CFR 1910.120 and in accordance with the certified OSHA course.
- B. Perform work as specified herein and in accordance with the applicable provisions of South Carolina Dept. of Health and Environmental Controls (SCDHEC). No payment will be made to the Contractor for the cost of handling and disposing of leaks, spillages and materials contaminated by such leaks or spillages.

The procedure for the proper handling and disposal of contaminated soils and absorbent materials is readily available through the aforementioned agencies.

C. The steps outlined below are minimum requirements and are merely presented as guidelines. They do not constitute a complete compliance procedure.

#### STEP 1:

If a fuel contamination to open ground has been discovered, check for the origin of that leak or spillage. Then stop the spillage or leak and positively contain it, and then use absorbents to collect the discharged liquid. Immediately notify the Owner.

STEP 2:

Sand may be used to absorb ground surface spills while absorbent materials may be used to absorb ground spills as well as surface water spills.

Once absorption of spilled fuels is complete the impacted (contaminated) absorbent materials shall be stored in 55-gallon steel drums (100-150 lbs.). If leaked or spilled fuel has been absorbed into the soils, excavate and containerize the impact (contaminated) soils. Soils may be stored in 55- gallon steel drums.

STEP 3:

The contaminated materials must be collected, containerized and otherwise properly stored and labeled prior to transport to a pre-approved storage, disposal or treatment facility. All drums used to store impacted (contaminated) absorbent material and/or contaminated soils shall be properly sealed and labeled with the following information.

Name of Company (Contractor) Contract or Project No.: Location of origin: Type of contents: Type of containment: Quantity: (e.g. 1 of 1) Date: Containerized by: Labeled by:

# **END OF SECTION 01563**

# [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# SECTION 01570 TRAFFIC REGULATION

## PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all of the requirements of the Project Manual, without exception.
- B. Construction parking control, flagmen, flares and lights, haul routes, traffic signs and signals, and removal.
- C. Maintenance of safety and convenience of public.

## 1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Division 1, General Requirements of the Project Manual.

## 1.03 PUBLIC SAFETY AND CONVENIENCE

- A. Materials and equipment shall be stored and Work conducted to minimize obstruction to pedestrian movement and vehicular traffic. Materials and equipment stored in or near path of traffic shall be protected with appropriate warning signs and barricades. At night, or as otherwise required, equipment not in use shall be stored in such manner and location to not interfere with safe passage of pedestrians and vehicles. Contractor shall provide and maintain flagmen at points and for periods of time required to provide safety and convenience of traffic, and as directed by the Owner or project permits.
- B. Contractor shall not close traffic to any bridge or any other portion of public road except as may be designated by the Owner. Prior to closing any access way and/or structure coordinate work schedule with the Owner.
- C. Contractor shall provide the Owner with notice at no less than 48 hours prior to movement of heavy equipment and/or wide or slow moving vehicles to or from Project Site. Contractor shall strictly adhere to vehicular routes established or as may be directed by the Owner or project permits.

## 1.04 LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

Contractor shall be responsible to verify with the Town of Ridgeland and/or South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT), as appropriate, lane closure restriction hours. Contractor to verify restrictions on lane closures near schools and meet the required regulations.

Any work on SCDOT roads shall be planned so that closure of intersecting streets, road approaches or other access points is held to a minimum.

## 1.05 TRAFFIC CONTROLS AND SIGNALS

Traffic controls for utility construction and maintenance operations shall conform with the SCDOT Standard Drawings and Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). All construction and maintenance operations shall be planned with full regard for safety and to keep traffic interference to an absolute minimum.

The contractor shall : a ) provide, erect and maintain all necessary barricades, lights, danger signals, signs and other control devices, provide qualified, trained and equipped flaggers and watchmen where necessary, as may be directed by the Owner or SCDOT; b) take all necessary precautions for the protection of the Work, the warning that work is under construction and the safety of the public. Suitable advance warning signs shall be erected in advance where operations interfere with the use of the road by traffic. Where a lane, or a portion of a lane is closed, traffic control devices and flaggers shall be used in accordance with the Standard Drawings and MUTCD. All barricades, signs and traffic control devices shall conform to the requirements of the MUTCD.

## 1.06 HAUL ROUTES

Based on regulations prescribed by the Town of Ridgeland, SCDOT, or other agency having jurisdiction, use only established roadways or use temporary roadways constructed by the contractor when and as authorized by the Owner. When materials and/or equipment are being transported in executing the Work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond loading capacity recommended by manufacturer of vehicle or prescribed by federal, state or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks contractor shall protect them from damage. Contractor shall repair / replace or pay for all damaged curbs, sidewalks, roads, and / or paving.

## 1.07 EQUIPMENT STORAGE

When equipment is not in use, on roadways open to public travel, contractor's equipment and vehicles shall be kept at least thirty (30) feet from the edge of the travel lanes. On Interstate routes or Freeways, no vehicles or equipment will be permitted on the shoulders at any time.

## 1.08 FLARES AND LIGHTS

Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic in landside areas only.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 SIGNS, SIGNALS AND DEVICES

A. Post-mounted and wall-mounted at parking areas to indicate spaces designated for use by construction personnel.

- B. Traffic control signals, as may be required, and as approved by SCDOT and the Town of Ridgeland, as appropriate.
- C. Traffic cones and drums and lights, as approved by SCDOT and the Town of Ridgeland, as appropriate.
- D. Flagmen equipment as required by SCDOT and the Town of Ridgeland, as appropriate.

# **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

## 3.01 REMOVAL

A. Contractor shall remove equipment and devices, at his/her sole cost, when no longer required. Repair damage caused by installation. Remove post settings to depth of three (3) feet.

# END OF SECTION 01570

# [REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## SECTION 01700 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all of the requirements of the Project Manual without exception.
- B. Contractor shall provide field engineering and general layout services required on the project as follows:
  - 1. Civil, structural or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute construction methods.
  - 2. Survey work required for execution of the total Work of the Project.
  - 3. Continuous horizontal and vertical control regarding layout and execution of Work of the Project, as appropriate.
  - 4. Coordinate field engineering services with the Owner.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIRMENTS

- A. Division 1, General Requirements of the Project Manual.
- B. The Drawings and all sections of the Technical Specifications as may be applicable.

## 1.03 CONTROLS

- A. Contractor will establish primary controls, horizontal and vertical control points at various locations at the Site. These will be described and indicated on the Contractor's as constructed drawings and will be coordinated in the field by the Contractor.
- B. Existing control points and property line markers will be shown on the Construction Contract drawings.

## 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR OR ENGINEER

- A. For required surveying, a qualified engineer or land surveyor, registered in the State of South Carolina and acceptable to the Owner.
- B. For required engineering, a registered professional engineer of a discipline required for this Project licensed in the State of South Carolina and acceptable to the Owner.

## 1.05 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

- A. Existing horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on the Construction Contract drawings or as determined from investigation of the existing conditions.
- B. Verify property lines, grades, levels and dimensions indicated.
- C. Locate and protect control points prior to starting Site Work and preserve permanent reference points during construction.
  - 1. Make no changes or relocations without prior approval of the Owner
  - 2. Report to the Owner when a reference point is lost, destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
  - 3. Require surveyor to replace Project control points, which may be lost or destroyed.

## 1.06 PROJECT LAYOUT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Establish a sufficient number of permanent benchmarks on Site, as may be required, referenced to data established by survey control points. Record locations of benchmarks with horizontal and vertical data on Project Record Documents, Section 01781.
- B. From established control points, layout all new construction Work by establishing all lines and grades at Site necessary to control Work. Contractor shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for execution of Work.
- C. Furnish, at own expense, all such stakes, steel pins, equipment, tools and material and labor that may be required in laying out Work control points.
- D. Establish lines and levels, locate and layout by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site Improvements
    - a. Stakes for grading, fill, and topsoil placement.
    - b. Utility slopes and invert elevations for new utility construction.
    - c. Limits of pavement (pervious concrete and asphalt).
  - 2. Batter boards for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation column locations, piling and floor levels.
  - 4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.
- E. Verify and coordinate in field all existing and proposed underground components including civil, structural, utilities and other components prior to initiation of the Work. Advise the Owner of any conflicts or discrepancies.

## 1.07 SUBMITTALS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit name and address of Surveyor and Professional Engineer to the Owner
- B. On request of the Owner, submit documentation to certify accuracy of field engineering work and compliance with Contract Documents.

- C. Submit certificate signed by registered engineer or surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance, or non-conformance, with Contract Documents.
- D. Standards and Availability: Data and other measurements shall be recorded in accordance with standard and approved methods. All field notes, sketches, recordings, and computation in establishing above horizontal and vertical control points shall be available at all times during progress of Work for ready examination by the Owner.
- E. Maintain complete and accurate record data on underground utilities and obstructions, new and existing, encountered in execution of Work. Record data on Project Record Documents in accordance with requirements of Section 01781, Project Record Documents.
- F. On completion of the sewer main, sewer service laterals, and other major site improvements, prepare as-constructed drawings showing appropriate survey elevations of construction and dimensions, locations, and angles.
- G. Submit, upon request by the Owner, signed and sealed Engineering Calculations.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used

# END OF SECTION 01700

# [REMAINDER OF PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# SECTION 01770 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all the requirements of the Project Manual, without exception.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with applicable requirements in this Section and more specific requirements in Division 1, Section 01100, Summary of Work.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with requirements stated in the Contract and in approved Specifications for the Work.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract: Fiscal provisions, legal submittals and additional administrative requirements.
- B. Division 1, General Requirements in the Project Manual.
- C. Closeout submittals required of trades in various sections of the approved Specifications.

## 1.03 DAMAGES

A. If the Design/Builder neglects, fails, or refuses to complete the work by the Substantial Completion Date, Final Completion Date, subject to any proper extension granted by the Owner, then the Contractor will pay, or cause the Contractor's Surety to pay damages to the Owner as defined in Summary of the Work, Section 01100.

## 1.04 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. When Contractor considers the Work is substantially complete, he shall submit to the Owner the following:
  - 1. A written certification that the Work, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete. All items not complete shall be listed and deficient items noted.
  - 2. Owner will review the Contractor's certification and examine the Work for conformance to the Certification and the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Owner will inform the Contractor of non-compliance or incomplete items.

- 4. Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies in the Work within seventy-two (72) hours, and send a second written notice of substantial completion to the Owner.
- 5. The Owner will re-examine the Work.
- B. When the Owner determines that the Work is substantially complete, the Owner will:
  - 1. Prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion, accompanied by Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected, as verified and amended.
  - 2. Send to Contractor for his/her written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.
- C. After Work is substantially complete, Contractor shall:
  - 1. Obtain and submit Certificate of Occupancy. Owner shall, in detail, list the status of the area affected by partial acceptance and occupancy to establish the existing conditions prior to such acceptance or occupancy.
  - 2. Complete Work listed for completion or correction within designated form.

## 1.05 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Within ten (10) calendar days after substantial completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner written certification that:
  - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. Work has been examined for compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - 4. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the Owner and the appropriate Utility Operations and Maintenance personnel, and are operational.
  - 5. Work is completed and ready for final examination.
  - 6. Submittal of Closeout Documents as stipulated in paragraph 1.06 below.
- B. The Owner will make an examination to verify the status of completion within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of such certification.
- C. Should the Owner consider the Work incomplete or defective, or the Contractor has not demonstrated to the Owner that a "good faith" effort has been made within the time allotted in paragraph 1.05 A above, any Damages and/or Liquidated Damages, will be charged against the Contractor as defined and explained in Section 01100, Summary of Work
  - 1. The Owner will promptly notify the Contractor in writing of all deficiencies listing the incomplete or defective work.

- 2. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send a second written Certification to the Owner that the Work is complete.
- 3. The Owner will re-examine the Work.
- D. When the Owner concludes that the Work is complete, the Owner shall determine the number of days, if any, for which Liquidated Damages will be assessed and request the Contractor to prepare closeout submittals.
- E. Acceptance of the entire project shall commence after all contract work is complete, final inspections are made, corrective actions completed, the Work re-inspected, and after final acceptance by the Owner.
- F. The date established by the Owner as the Final Completion Date shall initiate the guarantee and the warranty periods for all system components and the construction of the Project. The Project shall not be considered Final Complete until all Close Out Documents are properly completed and transmitted to the Owner.
- G. The Owner shall review the status of the Work and compare it to the request for final payment and compare it with the Project records for conformance to the final settlement requirements.
- H. The Owner shall receive from the Contractor, and maintain, the permit drawings and specification package (as relevant), copy of all shop drawings and submittals, the "asbuilt" set of drawings and specifications, maintenance manuals as required by the contract and submitted by the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor shall provide spare parts and supplies, stored materials, special tools, filters, and other pertinent items as required under the Contract Documents to the Owner.

## 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities:
  - 1. Certificate of Occupancy.
  - 2. Certificates of Inspection:
    - a. Mechanical and Electrical systems as required by the respective sections.
    - b. Sewer main.
    - c. Asphalt Pavement.
    - d. Concrete Pavement.
  - 3. All Closeout documents required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Project Record Documents, in accordance with Section 01781.
- C. Warranties and Bonds.
- D. Certificate of Insurance for Products and Completed Operations.

## 1.07 EVIDENCE OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF LIENS

A. Contractor's Affidavit of release of Liens.

- 1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Use form acceptable to the Owner.
- 2. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens. Standard Form "Affidavit and Partial Lien Waiver". Use form acceptable to Owner.
- 3. Separate releases of waivers of liens from prime and subcontractors, suppliers and others with lien rights against property of the Owner together with a list of those parties, in accordance with Standard Form "Affidavit and Final Lien Waiver". Use form acceptable to Owner.
- B. All submittals shall be duly executed before delivery to the Owner.

## 1.08 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF ACCOUNTS

- A. Submit a final Statement of accounting to the Owner.
- B. Statement shall reflect all adjustments to the Contract Sum:
  - 1. The original Contract Sum.
  - 2. Additions and deductions resulting from:
    - a. Previous Change Orders.
    - b. Allowances.
    - c. Unit Prices.
    - d. Deductions for uncorrected Work.
    - e. Deductions for liquidated damages.
    - f. Other adjustments.
  - 3. Total Contract Sum, as adjusted.
  - 4. Previous payments.
  - 5. Sum remaining due.
- C. The Owner will prepare a final Change Order reflecting approved adjustments to the Contract Sum, which were not previously made by Change Orders.

## 1.09 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Contractor shall submit final Application for Payment in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in Division 0.

## 1.10 ADDITIONAL ADJUSTMENT

A. No adjustments to the Contract requested by the Contractor will be allowed if asserted after execution of Final Payment of Contract.

## 1.11 POST-CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION

A. Prior to expiration of one (1) year from the Date of Final Completion, the Owner, or its designated representative, will make visual inspection of the Project Work in the

company of the Contractor to determine whether further correction of Work is required in accordance with the provisions of the Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting the Owner and scheduling and coordinating the one (1) year inspection.

- B. The Owner will notify the Contractor, in writing, of any observed deficiencies.
- C. Contractor shall contact the Owner to arrange convenient time and establish schedule for correction of deficiencies.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used

# **END OF SECTION 01770**

# [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## SECTION 01781 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIRED INCLUDED

- A. Contractor shall comply with and be responsible for all requirements of the Project Manual, without exception.
- B. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements in this section and more specific requirements in: Section 00800, Supplementary Conditions; Section 01100, Summary of Work; and Section 01770, Close Out Procedures.
- C. Contractor shall conform to the requirements of the Owner, Town of Ridgeland, and such other federal, state agencies having jurisdiction.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 0, Bidding and Contract Documents, in the Project Manual.
- B. Division 1, General Requirements in the Project Manual.
- C. Division 2, Site Construction in the Project Manual.

## 1.03 MAINTENACE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- A. For duration of Project, maintain at job Site the following:
  - 1. One copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, shop drawings, products data, miscellaneous requested submittal data, Change Orders and other modifications to Contract, field orders, field test or written instructions.
  - 2. One copy of transmittal letters.
  - 3. One set of construction photographs.
  - 4. One set of samples.
  - 5. One copy of Permit Drawings or documents as may be required by the appropriate governing agency.
- B. Store documents and samples in Contractor's field office, or at an alternate location within thirty (30) minutes travel time, apart from documents used for construction.
  - 1. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
  - 2. Provide locked cabinets or secure storage space for storage of samples.
- C. File documents and samples in accordance with CSI 16-division format.
- D. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.

- E. Make documents and samples available at all times for inspection by the Owner.
- F. Incomplete or out of order documents and samples will be grounds for not approving the Contractor's Application for Payment.
- G. Provide felt tip marking pens for recording information in color code designated by the Owner.
- H. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat large printed letters. Keep record documents current. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.

## 1.04 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Permanent and accurate As-built Record Drawings shall be created at Contractor's expense from the approved, original drawings.
- B. Legibly mark in color code designated by the Owner to record actual construction on designated As-built Record Drawing prints:
  - 1. Depths of various elements of structure(s).
  - 2. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Dimensional locations, vertical and horizontal, of site work, including utilities.
  - 4. Dimensional location, vertical and horizontal, of sewer main including pipe invert elevations, manhole structures, and top of lid.
  - 5. Dimensional location and size of sewer service laterals.
- C. Indicate the following installed conditions:
  - 1. Actual installed sewer pipe method of construction.
  - 2. Field modifications with dimensions and details.
  - 3. Modifications made by addenda, clarifications, Field Orders or Change Orders.
  - 4. Details not on original, approved contract drawings.
  - 5. Record information on a daily basis, or as often as necessary.
  - 6. Include references to related shop drawings and modifications.
- D. Contractor shall submit As-built Record Documents drawings to the Engineer and Owner for review and acceptance thirty (30) days prior to final closeout.
- E. Make revisions and additions as may be indicated by the Engineer and Owner.
- F. Do not use these Drawings for reference or construction, nor allow them to leave the field office.

## 1.05 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDENDA

A. Legibly mark up in color code designated by the Owner each Specification Section to record the following:

- 1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog name and supplier (with address and phone number) of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
- 2. Modifications made by Change Order.
- 3. Other matters not originally specified.

## 1.06 RECORD SAMPLES

- A. Record in transmittal, if not indicated, manufacturer, trade name, catalog number.
- 1.07 CCTV INSPECTION
  - A. Provide copies of all Pre-Construction CCTV and Post Construction CCTV recordings and documentation as required per Section 02955.

## 1.08 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals as outlined in the Section 01340 Shop Drawings, Working Drawings, and Samples and in Section 01770 Closeout Procedures. section 4.3 Project Closeout Requirements.

## 1.09 BURDEN OF ACCURACY

A. Contractor shall bear all costs of damages of any nature incurred by the Owner due to inaccuracies or incompleteness of the submitted Project Record Documents.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

Not Used

## **END OF SECTION 01781**

## END OF

## **DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

## And

## **DIVISION 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### 01781-3

# **DIVISION 2**

# SITE CONSTRUCTION

# SECTION 02140 DEWATERING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope of Work: The work to be performed under this section shall include furnishing all equipment and labor necessary to remove storm or subsurface waters from excavation areas in accordance with the requirements set forth as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Related Work Described Elsewhere
  - 1. SCDOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction: Division 200 Earthwork.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The dewatering of any excavation area and the disposal of the water shall be in strict accordance with the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control and the latest revision of all local and state government rules and regulations.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 DEWATERING

- A. The Contractor shall provide adequate equipment for the removal of storm or subsurface waters which may accumulate in the excavation. The water table should be maintained at least 2 feet below the required depth of excavation.
- B. If subsurface water is encountered, the Contractor shall utilize suitable equipment to adequately dewater the excavation so that it will be dry for work and pipe laying. A wellpoint system or other Engineer approved dewatering method shall be utilized if necessary to maintain the excavation in a dry condition for preparation of the trench bottom and for pipe laying.
- C. Dewatering by trench pumping will not be permitted if migration of fine grained natural material from bottom, side walls, or bedding material will occur.
- D. In the event that satisfactory dewatering cannot be accomplished due to subsurface conditions or where dewatering could damage existing structures, the Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval of wet trench construction or procedure before commencing construction.

### 3.02 DISPOSAL

- A. Water pumped from the trench or other excavation shall be disposed of in storm sewers having adequate capacity, canals, or suitable disposal pits.
- B. Contractor is responsible for acquiring all permits required to discharge the water and shall protect waterways from turbidity during the operation.
- C. In areas where adequate disposal sites are not available, partially backfilled trenches may be used for water disposal only when the Contractor's plan for trench disposal is approved in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor's plan shall include temporary culverts, barricades and other protective measures to prevent damage to property or injury to any person or persons.
- D. No flooding of streets, roadways, driveways, or private property will be permitted. Engines driving dewatering pumps shall be equipped with residential type mufflers. Where practical and feasible, electric "drops" should be used in lieu of portable generators.

### END OF SECTION 02140

#### **SECTION 02300**

#### PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope of Work: Work included under this Section consists of cutting, removing, protecting and replacing existing pavements of the various types encountered.
- B. Protection of Existing Improvements: The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all pavements, sidewalks and other improvements within the work area. All damage to such improvements, as a result of the Contractor's operations, beyond the limits of the work of pavement replacement as described herein shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.
- C. All paving removal and restoration for this project shall be in accordance with the contract drawings and details, the standards of the South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT), and the project SCDOT Encroachment Permit.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

#### 3.01 TESTING

A. All compaction density testing shall be conducted by a Geotechnical Professional Engineer licensed in the State of South Carolina. All results shall be submitted to the Owner for review and shall be submitted directly from the testing laboratory to SCDOT (contact information to be provided by Engineer) for construction in SCDOT rights-of-way. Approval must be received from Owner and SCDOT (for construction in SCDOT rights-of-way) prior to paving.

#### END OF SECTION 02300

## SECTION 02640 SEWER SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### **1.1** DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope of Work: Work included under this Section consists of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for construction of sanitary sewer, sewer connections, manholes, and appurtenances as shown on the Contract Drawings or specified herein. Sewer system rehabilitation requirements are provided in additional Sections.
- B. Section includes:
  - 1. Sewer Pipes.
  - 2. Manholes.
  - 3. Connect to existing system.
  - 4. All necessary appurtenances to collect the wastewater and deliver it to the existing system.

#### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 02955 Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection.
- B. Section 02960 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Rehabilitation.
- C. Section 02970 Sanitary Sewer Cured–in–Place Pipe (CIPP).
- D. Section 02975 Sanitary Sewer Pipe Bursting.

#### 1.3 OPTIONS

A. The specifications describe several materials. Where manufacturers and models of equipment are named in the specifications, it is intended these are to describe quality and function required. Contractor may use equipment or materials of other manufacturers provided they are reviewed and accepted by the Engineer and Owner as equivalent to those specified.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES (Latest Revision)**

A. ASTM A 615/A 615 M – Deformed and Plain Carbon – Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

- B. ASTM C 39/C 39M Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- C. ASTM C 443 Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using RubberGaskets.
- D. ASTM C 478 Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- E. ASTM C 890 Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.
- F. ASTM C 891 Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
- G. ASTM C 913 Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.
- H. ASTM D 714 Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints.
- I. ASTM D–1557 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort.
- J. ASTM D 2241 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure–Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- K. ASTM D 2321 Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity–Flow Applications.
- L. ASTM D 2774 Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping.
- M. ASTM D 2794 Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- N. ASTM D 3034 Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- O. ASTM D 3139 Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- P. ASTM D 3212 Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- Q. ASTM D 3740 Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- R. ASTM D–6938 In–Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil–Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- S. ASTM E 96 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- T. ASTM E 329 Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
- U. ASTM F 477 Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- V. ASTM F 1417 Installation Acceptance of Plastic Non–Pressure Sewer Lines Using Low–Pressure Air.

- W. ASTM G 154 Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
- X. AWWA C900 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 Inches through 60 inches, for Water Transmission and Distribution.
- Y. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

### **1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Measurement Items listed in the proposal shall be considered as sufficient to complete work in accordance with plans and specifications. Any portion of work not listed in the bid form shall be deemed to be a part of item it is associated with and shall be included in costs of unit shown on bid form. Payment for unit shown on the bid form shall be considered satisfactory to cover cost of all labor, material, equipment, and performance of all operations necessary to complete work in place. The unit of measurement shall be unit shown on bid form. Payment shall be based upon the actual quantity multiplied by unit prices. Where work is to be performed at a lump sum price, the lump sum shall include all operations and elements necessary to complete work.
- B. Payment
  - 1. Gravity Sewer Pipe Measurements will be made between the centers of manholes or to other pipe ends. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each pipe size at various depths of cut. Depths of cut are measured from existing ground unless otherwise noted. Payment will include cost of pipe, plugs, dewatering, excavating all material, testing, backfilling, compaction, cleaning, metal detector tape, tracing wire, and all work necessary to complete the sewer lines.
  - 2. Trench Wall Supports No separate payment will be made for bracing and sheeting.
  - 3. Removal and Replacement of Manholes Payment for manholes will be made at the unit price for various types and depths. Manhole depths are measured from invert to proposed finish grade unless otherwise noted. Payment shall include cost of excavating, dewatering, constructing manholes in accordance with plans, furnishing and installing a frame and cover, interior and exterior coatings, pipe connectors, backfilling, and compacting material around the manhole. Payment shall also include all removal and proper disposal of existing manholes.
  - Stone Bedding Will be measured by using the length and depth for which stone is specified by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant, times a width of four (4) feet wider than outside barrel of pipe. Payment will include cost of removing unsuitable material and furnishing and placing the stone and structural geotextile.

- 5. Sand Bedding and Backfill– Will be measured by using the length and depth for which sand is specified by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant, times a width of four (4) feet wider than outside barrel of pipe. Payment will include excavating the unsuitable material below the invert, furnishing, and compacting the sand bedding.
- 6. Service Connection Restoration No separate payment will be made for service connection restoration to the new gravity sewer main; such costs shall be included in the per unit cost of gravity sewer pipe and shall include any necessary fittings and lateral piping to restore connection.
- 7. Remove and Replace Existing Pavement and Mill and Resurface Pavement Payment will be made on a unit price per square yard basis for the various items, and in accordance with the Contract Drawings and project permits.
- 8. Connect to Existing System No separate payment will be made for connection to existing sewer system. Such payment shall be included in the appropriate structure or gravity sewer construction item and shall include any necessary dewatering, excavation, coring, furnishing and installing flexible sleeve, grouting in pipe, installing and connecting pipe to sleeve, backfilling, compaction, clean–up, and all work necessary to complete the connection.
- 9. Wastewater Bypassing Operations No separate payment will be made for bypassing operations necessary for project sewer construction. Such payment shall be included in the appropriate structure or gravity sewer construction item and shall include any necessary pump, hoses, plugs, piping and fittings, materials, power or fuel, vehicles, and all other equipment and labor necessary to properly bypass wastewater flows for construction. Contractor is responsible for the cost cleanup, monitoring, or regulatory fines of any wastewater spills.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor will furnish the Engineer and Owner a description of <u>all</u> material before ordering. Engineer will review the Contractor's submittals and provide in writing an acceptance or rejection of material.
- B. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has manufactured them for a minimum of five years and provides published data on their quality and performance.
- C. A subcontractor for any part of the work must have experience on similar work, and if required, furnish Engineer with a list of projects and Owners or Engineers who are familiar with its competence.
- D. If Contractor wishes to furnish devices, equipment, structures, and systems not designed by Engineer, these items shall be designed by either a Professional Engineer registered in the project state or by someone Engineer accepts as qualified. If required, complete design calculations and assumptions shall be furnished to the

Engineer or Owner before acceptance.

- E. Testing shall be by a testing laboratory which operates in accordance to ASTM D 3740 or E 329 and shall be acceptable to Engineer prior to engagement. Mill certificates of tests on materials made by manufacturers will be accepted provided the manufacturer maintains an adequate testing laboratory, makes regularly scheduled tests, spot checked by an outside laboratory, and furnishes satisfactory certificates with name of entity making test.
- F. Infiltration and line and grade of sewer shall be made by Contractor with equipment qualified by Engineer and in the presence of Engineer. Engineer or Project Representative reserves the right to accept or reject testing equipment.

## 1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Material shall be unloaded in a manner avoiding damage and shall be stored where it will be protected and will not be hazardous to traffic. If stored on private property, Contractor shall obtain permission from property owner and shall repair any damage caused by the storage. Material shall be examined before installation. Neither damaged nor deteriorated material shall be used in the work.

## **1.8 JOB CONDITIONS**

A. Installation of the wastewater collection system must be coordinated with other work on site. Generally, wastewater pipes will be installed first and shall be backfilled and protected so subsequent excavating and backfilling of other utilities does not disturb them. Contractor shall replace or repair any pipe or structure damaged by Contractor's actions at no additional expense to the Owner.

## **1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

A. Contractor shall arrange the work so sections of sewers between manholes are backfilled and tested, lateral sewers connected, pavement replaced, and placed in service as soon as reasonable after installation.

# 1.10 ALTERNATIVES

A. The intention of these specifications is to produce the best system for the Owner. If the Contractor suggests alternate material, equipment or procedures will improve results at no additional cost, Engineer and Owner will examine suggestion, and if accepted, it may be used. The basis upon which acceptance of an alternate will be given is its value to Owner, and not for Contractor's convenience.

## 1.11 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship for 12 months, unless specified otherwise elsewhere, after acceptance of the completed Project. Defects discovered during this period shall be repaired by Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

## **1.12 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- A. All known Town of Ridgeland utility facilities are shown schematically on the construction drawings and are not necessarily accurate in location as to plan or elevation. Utilities such as service lines or unknown facilities not shown will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under this requirement. Contractor will be held responsible for cost of repairs to damaged underground facilities, even when such facilities are not shown on the drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall call for underground utility locations before starting work. Underground utilities location service can be contacted at (888) 721-7877 (SC) or 811.

## 1.13 TESTING

- A. Laboratory tests for moisture density relationship for fill materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1557, (Modified Proctor).
- B. In place density tests in accordance with ASTM D 2922.
- C. Testing laboratory shall operate in accordance with ASTM D 3740 and E 329 and be acceptable to the Engineer.
- D. Testing laboratory and Project Engineer/Project Representative shall be given a minimum of 48-hours' notice prior to taking any tests.
- E. Testing shall be Contractor's responsibility and shall be performed at the Contractor's expense by a commercial testing laboratory operating in accordance with subparagraph C above.
- F. Test results shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to continuing with associated or subsequent work.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Materials used in the work shall be those named in Bid Form. In multiple type bids, selection of material types will be at the opinion of Owner. Materials and products used shall conform to one of the following:

#### 2.1 SEWER PIPE

A. PVC Pipe (4"–15" Gravity Sewer) – Shall be polyvinyl chloride plastic (PVC) and shall meet all requirements of ASTM D 3034 SDR 26. All pipe shall be suitable for use as a gravity sewer conduit. Provisions must be made for contraction and expansion at each joint with a rubber gasket. Pipe sizes and dimensions shall be as shown below. All pipe shall be green in color with factory marked homing lines. Fittings shall meet the same specification requirements as pipe.

Nom.	Outside Diameter		Min. Wall Thickness
Size	Average	Tolerance	
4	4.215	$\pm 0.009$	.162
6	6.275	$\pm 0.011$	.241
8	8.400	$\pm 0.012$	.323
10	10.500	$\pm 0.015$	.404
12	12.500	$\pm 0.018$	.481

Tests on PVC Pipe – Pipe shall be designed to pass all tests at 73 ° F. (+ 3° F.).

B. PVC Pipe (16" – 64" Gravity Sewer) – Shall be polyvinyl chloride plastic (PVC) and shall meet all requirements of AWWA C900 with a minimum DR of 18. All pipe shall be suitable for use as a gravity sewer conduit. Provisions must be made for contraction and expansion at each joint with a rubber gasket. Pipe sizes and dimensions shall conform to AWWA C900. All pipe shall be green in color with factory marked homing lines. Fittings shall meet the same specification requirements as pipe.

Tests on PVC Pipe – Pipe shall be designed to pass all tests at 73 ° F. (+\_ 3° F.).

## 2.2 JOINTS – GRAVITY SYSTEM

- A. Joints for PVC Pipe Shall be integral wall bell and spigot with a rubber ring gasket. Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212 and gaskets to ASTM F 477.
- B. Jointing PVC to Vitrified Clay Pipe: Unless specifically indicated otherwise, connections of PVC to vitrified clay pipe in the run of the gravity sewer main shall be made with an approved cast coupling.

## 2.3 MANHOLES

- A. Any required conflict manholes shall be provided and constructed in accordance with South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) standards and as detailed in the Contract Drawings.
- B. Masonry Shall be new whole brick of good quality laid in masonry mortar or cement mortar made of one part Portland cement and two parts clean sharp sand. Every brick shall be fully bedded in mortar. Manholes shall conform to locations and details shown on the plans.
- C. Precast Concrete Shall be reinforced concrete constructed in accordance with ASTM C 478 and details shown on the Construction Drawings. Coarse aggregate shall be granite stone. The joints shall be tongue and groove sealed with flexible gaskets or mastic sealant. Gaskets shall be O-Ring or equivalent to Type A or B "Tylox" conforming to ASTM C 443. Mastic shall be equivalent to "Ram- nek" with primer. Primer shall be applied to all contact surfaces of manhole joint at the factory in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Frames and Covers Manhole frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to minimum requirements ASTM A48, Class 35, and shall conform in general to the details for each type shown on the plans. Castings shall be of uniform quality, and free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage distortion and other defects. Frames and covers shall be smooth, well-cleaned by shot blasting and shall remain unpainted. All castings shall be manufactured true to pattern, and component parts shall fit together in a satisfactory manner. Frames shall have a clear opening of 22-3/4". There shall be no holes or perforations in the cover. The frame and cover shall have a rubber gasket that is fitted in a machined groove manufactured in the bottom of the cover. All manhole frames and covers shall be traffic bearing unless otherwise specified. Manholes shall be adjustable to changes in final pavement elevation without the use of spaces or rings. Casting patterns shall conform to those shown on the Drawings. Manhole frame and cover shall be as manufactured by U.S. Foundry, Model 680.
- E. Pipe Connections Shall have flexible watertight joints at sewer main point of entry into the manhole. The joint shall be an EPDM or polyisoprene sleeve equivalent to "Kor–N–Seal."
- F. Coatings New sanitary sewer manholes shall have all interior surfaces coated with cementitious mortar lining.
  - 1. Condition of Manhole to be Coated
    - a. Standard Portland cement or new concrete (not quick setting high strength cement) must be well cured prior to application of the protective coating. Generally, 28 days is adequate cure time for standard Portland. If earlier application is desired, compressive or tensile strength of the concrete can be tested to determine if acceptable cure has occurred.
    - b. Cementitious patching and repair materials should not be used unless their manufacturer provides information as to its suitability for topcoating with the proposed protective coating. Project specific submittals should be provided including application, cure time and surface preparation procedures which permit optimum bond strength with the protective coating.
    - c. Contractor is to maintain strict adherence to applicable NACE and SSPC recommendations with regard to proper surface preparation and compatibility with existing coatings.
  - 2. Repair Materials
    - a. Repair materials shall be used to fill voids, structurally reinforce, and/or rebuild surfaces, etc. as determined necessary by Engineer and Contractor prior to application of the protective coating. Repair materials must be compatible with the specified coating and shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's

recommendations.

b. The following products are acceptable as compatible repair basecoat materials for calcium aluminate topcoating:

i. SewperCoat 100% calcium aluminate mortar by Kerneos Aluminate Technologies.

- 3. Protective coating material shall be:
  - a. Calcium aluminate mortar mix designed to withstand long-term exposure to a bacterically corrosive hydrogen sulfide environment. The mortar mix shall only require clean, potable water as an admixture to produce a material suitable for spray application. Mortar mix shall have the following chemical composition:

Al2O3	CaO	FeO + Fe2O3	SiO2
39 - 44%	35 - 39%	9 - 14%	5 - 7%

Design properties of the mortar mix shall be as follows:

Compressive Strength (ASTM C495)	> 7,000 psi	24 hours
Flexural Strength (ASTM C293)	> 9,000 psi > 1,200 psi > 1,400 psi	28 days 24 hours 28 days
Splitting Tensile Strength (ASTM C496) Bond Strength/Slant Shear (ASTM C882)	> 800 psi > 1,600 psi	24 hours 28 days
Shrinkage at 28 days (ASTM C596) Freeze/Thaw after 300 Cycles (ASTM C666)		@ 90% relative visible damage

Mortar mix shall be stored with adequate provisions for the prevention of moisture absorption. It shall be stored in a manner permitting easy access for inspection and identification.

4. Protective Coating Application Equipment – Specifically designed spray equipment, accepted for use by the protective coating manufacturer.

## 2.4 TEES AND WYES

- A. Gravity sewer tees and wyes shall be four or six inches and same diameter as the run of pipe. They shall be of same material as the sewer main.
- B. Wyes for cleanouts shall be of same material as the lateral pipe.

### 2.5 LATERALS AND CLEANOUTS

- A. Shall be Polyvinyl Chloride pipe with bells and rubber gaskets for jointing, conforming, to Paragraph 2.1–A, PVC Pipe.
- B. Cleanout Access Box shall be equivalent to U.S. Foundry USF 7623 in pavement or Genova Products 4–inch Schedule 40 PVC–DWV Cleanout Fitting with threaded plug out of pavement.

### 2.6 STONE BEDDING

A. Shall be graded crushed granite with the following gradation:

Square Opening Size	Percent Passing
1 inch	100%
3/4 inch	90 to 100%
3/8 inch	0 to 65%
No. 4	0 to 25%

## 2.7 SAND BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. Shall be clean sand free from clay and organic material. Not more than 10% shall pass the No. 100 sieve.

### 2.8 BORROW

A. Where it is determined sufficient suitable material is not available from the site to satisfactorily backfill pipe to at least two feet above top of pipe, Contractor shall furnish suitable sandy borrow material to accomplish requirements. Material shall not have more than 60% passing the No. 100 sieve, nor more than 20% passing a No. 200 sieve.

## 2.9 **PRODUCT REVIEW**

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. Engineer will review all products before they are ordered by Contractor.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 **CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION**

A. The line, grade, deflection, and infiltration of sewers shall be tested by Contractor under the direction of Engineer. Engineer or Project Representative will have the right to require any portion of work be completed in their presence. If work is covered up after such instruction, it shall be exposed by Contractor for observation. However, if Contractor notifies Engineer such work is scheduled and Engineer fails to appear within 48 hours, the Contractor may proceed. All work completed and materials furnished shall be subject to review by the Engineer or Project Representative. All improper work shall be reconstructed. All materials not conforming to requirements of specifications shall be removed from the work upon notice being received from Engineer for rejection of such materials. Engineer shall have the right to mark rejected materials to distinguish them as such.

Contractor shall give the Project Engineer or Project Representative a minimum of 48 hours notice for all required observations or tests.

It will also be required by Contractor to keep <u>accurate</u>, legible records of the location of all sanitary lines, service laterals, manholes, force mains, valves, bends, and appurtenances. These records will be prepared in accordance with Section 01781 Project Record Documents. Final payment to the Contractor will be withheld until all such information is received and accepted.

### 3.2 LOCATION AND GRADE

A. Line and grade of sewers and position of all manholes and other structures are shown on the drawings. Grade line as given on the profile or mentioned in these specifications means invert or inside bottom of pipe. Price for trenching shall include trench for depth below this line necessary to lay sewer to grade, but measurements for payment will be made only to grade line. Master control lines and bench marks have been provided, as appropriate, by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper locations and grades of sewers.

#### 3.3 SEWER EXCAVATION

A. Contractor shall perform all excavations of every description and of whatever substance encountered to the depth shown on the plans or specified for all sewers, manholes, and other appurtenances. All excavations shall be properly dewatered before installations are made, by the use of well points, pumping, or other methods accepted by Engineer. Trenches shall be excavated in conformance with the Occupational and Safety Health Administration's (OSHA)Regulations.

Where the character of soil is unsuitable for pipe bedding as determined by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant, additional excavation will be authorized. Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant shall determine the depth needed for additional bedding and whether material will be sand or stone. The unsuitable material shall be disposed of at Contractor's expense in a proper manner. Bottom of all trenches shall be rounded to conform to the bottom of pipe, to afford full bearing on pipe barrel. Excavation in excess of depths and widths required for sewers, manholes, and other structures shall be corrected by pouring subfoundations of 3,000 p.s.i. concrete and half cradle at the Contractor's expense.

B. Trenches shall not be excavated more than 400 feet in advance of pipelaying.

## 3.4 TRENCH WALL SUPPORT

A. Bracing and Sheeting – The sides of all trenches shall be securely held by stay bracing,

or by skeleton or solid sheeting and bracing, as required by soil conditions encountered, to protect adjoining property and for safety. Where shown on drawings or where directed by Engineer, the Contractor must install solid sheeting to protect adjacent property and utilities. Sheeting shall be steel or timber and Contractor shall submit design data, including the section modulus of members and arrangement for bracing at various depths, to Engineer for review before installing sheeting. It shall penetrate at least 3–feet below the pipe invert. Contractor shall ensure support of pipe and its embedment is maintained throughout installation and ensure sheeting is sufficiently tight to prevent washing out of the trench wall from behind sheeting.

- B. Sheeting Removal Sheeting shall be removed in units and only when backfilling elevation has reached the level necessary to protect pipe, adjoining property, personnel, and utilities. Removal of sheeting or shoring shall be accomplished in a manner to preclude loss of foundation support and embedment materials. Fill voids left on removal of sheeting or shoring and compact all materials to required densities.
- C. Movable Trench Wall Supports Do not disturb installed pipe and its embedment when using movable trench boxes and shields. Movable supports should not be used below top of pipe zone unless acceptable methods are used for maintaining the integrity of embedment material. Before moving supports, place and compact embedment to sufficient depths to ensure protection of the pipe. As supports are moved, finish placing and compacting embedment.
- D. When sheeting or shoring cannot be safely removed, it shall be left in place. Sheeting left in place shall be cut off at least 2 feet below the surface. No separate payment shall be made for bracing and sheeting except where shown on drawings or authorized by the Engineer.

# 3.5 LAYING PIPE

- A. All sewer pipe shall be laid upgrade with spigots pointing downgrade and in accordance with ASTM D 2321. The pipe shall be laid in a ditch prepared in accordance with Paragraph 3.3 "Sewer Excavation." When sewer is complete, the interior surface shall conform on bottom accurately to grades and alignment fixed or given by Engineer. Special care shall be taken to provide a firm bedding in good material, select borrow, stone backfill or 3,000 p.s.i. concrete, as authorized, for length of each joint and 1/2 of the circumference. Holes shall be provided to relieve bells from bedding strain, but not so large to allow separation of the bell from barrel by settlement after backfilling. All pipe shall be cleaned out, and left clean. Every third joint shall be filled around immediately after being properly placed.
- B. Jointing Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for assembly of joint components, lubrication, and making joints. When pipe laying is interrupted, secure piping against movement and seal open ends to prevent the entrance of water, mud, or foreign material.
- C. Placing and Compacting Pipe Embedment Place embedment materials by methods that will not disturb or damage the pipe. Work in and tamp haunching material in area between the bedding and underside of pipe before placing and compacting remainder

of embedment in pipe zone. Do not permit compaction equipment to contact and damage the pipe. Use compaction equipment and techniques compatible with materials used and location in the trench. Before using heavy compaction or construction equipment directly over the pipe, place sufficient backfill to prevent damage, excessive deflections, or other disturbance of the pipe.

- D. Rock or Unyielding Materials in Trench Bottom If ledge rock, hard pan, shale, or other unyielding material, cobbles, rubble, debris, boulders, or stones larger than 1.5– inches are encountered in the trench bottom, excavate a minimum depth of 6–inches below pipe bottom and replace with proper embedment material.
- E. Vertical Risers Provide support for vertical risers as commonly found at service connections, cleanouts, and drop manholes to preclude vertical or lateral movement. Prevent the direct transfer of thrust due to surface loads and settlement, and ensure adequate support at points of connection to mainlines.
- F. Exposing Pipe for Making Service Line Connections When excavating for a service line connection, excavate material from above the top of main line before removing material from sides of pipe. Materials and density of service line embedment shall conform to specifications for the main line.
- G. Cleanouts and access boxes shall be installed as shown on the construction drawings. Install concrete collar around access box as shown on detail.
- H. Manhole Connections Use flexible water stops, resilient connectors, or other flexible systems acceptable to the Engineer making watertight connections to manholes and other structures. Fill annular space between pipe and precast concrete on inside of manhole with non–shrink grout.

Before commencing work within the right-of-way of railroads or South Carolina Department of Transportation, Contractor shall verify Owner has obtained required permits and shall notify appropriate agency in accordance with permit requirements.

## 3.6 SEPARATION BETWEEN WATER & SANITARY SEWER

- A. Parallel Installation:
  - 1. Water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed sanitary sewer, storm sewer, or sewer manhole. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge.
  - 2. When conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, water main may be laid closer to a sewer (on a case-by-case basis) provided the water main is laid in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer at such an elevation where bottom of water main is at least 18 inches above top of sewer. It is advised the sewer be constructed of materials and with joints equivalent to water main standards of construction and be pressure tested to assure water-tightness prior to backfilling.

### B. Crossing:

- 1. Water mains crossing house sewers, storm sewers, or sanitary sewers shall be laid to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of water main and top of sewer. At crossings, one full length of water pipe shall be located so both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible. Special structural support for the water and sewer pipes may be required.
- 2. When conditions prevent a vertical separation of 18 inches, the sewer passing over or under water mains shall be constructed of materials and with joints equivalent to water main standards of construction and shall be pressure tested to assure water-tightness prior to backfilling.
- 3. When water mains cross under sewers, additional measures shall be taken by providing:
  - a. a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between bottom of the sewer and top of water main;
  - b. adequate structural support for sewers to prevent excessive deflection of joints settling on and breaking the water mains;
  - c. length of water pipe be centered at the point of crossing so joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from sewer; and
  - d. both sewer and water main shall be constructed of water pipe and subjected to hydrostatic tests, as prescribed in this document. Encasement of the water pipe in concrete shall also be considered.

## 3.7 **BACKFILLING**

A. All trenches and excavation shall be backfilled immediately after pipes are laid therein, unless other protection of the pipe line is directed. Backfilling material shall be selected and deposited with special reference to the future safety of pipes and in accordance with Contract Drawings and SCDOT Encroachment Permit. Except where special methods of bedding and tamping are provided for, clean earth or sand shall be solidly tamped about pipe up to a level at least 2 feet above top of pipes, and shall be carefully deposited to uniform layers, each layer solidly tamped or rammed with proper tools to not injure or disturb the pipeline. Remainder of the trench backfilling shall be carried on simultaneously on both sides of pipe in such a manner preventing injurious side pressure. The material used shall be selected from excavations anywhere on site if any of this soil is suitable. Backfill material shall be clean and free of rock, organic and other deleterious matter.

Under traffic areas, backfill material and compaction shall be to SCDOT standards and project Encroachment Permit requirements. In non-traffic areas, the backfill material shall be compacted to a density of not less than 95% of maximum laboratory density at

optimum moisture unless otherwise accepted by Engineer. Compaction tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 6938 by an independent testing laboratory. Tests are to be taken at the direction of Engineer.

Whenever trenches have not been properly backfilled, or if settlement occurs, they shall be refilled, smoothed off and finally made to conform to the ground surface. Backfilling shall be carefully performed, and original surface restored to the full satisfaction of Engineer immediately after installation.

Where thermoplastic (PVC) pipe is installed, Contractor shall take precautions in accordance with ASTM D 2321, during backfilling operations so not to create excessive side pressures, or vertical or horizontal deflection of the pipe nor impair flow capacity.

#### 3.8 MANHOLES

A. Manholes shall be constructed where shown on the drawings or where directed by Engineer. The channel in bottom of manholes shall be smooth and properly rounded. Special care must be exercised in laying the channel and adjacent pipes to grade. Manhole top elevations shall be greater than or equal to the 50-year flood elevation, unless watertight covers are provided. Tops of manholes outside of roads shall be built as noted on Contract Drawings but at a minimum to grades 1-inch above ground surface in developed areas and 6 inches above ground surface in undeveloped areas. Manholes in roads shall be built to grades designated by the Engineer. Manhole sections with either honeycomb defects; exposed reinforcing; broken/fractured tongue or groove; or cracked walls will be subject to rejection by Engineer for use on the project. When mastic sealant is used, improperly applied primer will also be cause for rejection.

<u>No</u> leaks in any manhole will be acceptable. All repairs made from inside the manhole shall be made with mortar composed of one-part Portland cement and two parts clean sand. The mixing liquid shall be straight bonding agent equivalent to "Acryl 60."

## 3.9 MANHOLE PROTECTIVE COATING (CEMENTITIOUS MORTAR LINING)

- A. Examination
  - 1. All structures to be coated shall be readily accessible to Contractor.
  - 2. Any active flows shall be dammed, plugged, or diverted as required to ensure the liquid flow is maintained below surfaces to be coated. Flows should be totally plugged and/or diverted when coating the invert. All extraneous flows into manhole at or above area coated shall be plugged and/or diverted until coating has set hard to the touch.
  - 3. No leaks may be present prior to commencing and during work.
  - 4. Installation of protective coating shall not commence until the concrete

substrate has properly cured in accordance with these specifications.

- 5. Temperature of the surface to be coated should be maintained between 40 deg F and 120 deg F during application, or as required by coating manufacturer. Prior to and during application, care should be taken to avoid exposure of direct sunlight or other intense heat source to the structure being coated. Where varying surface temperatures do exist, care should be taken to apply coating when the temperature is falling versus rising (i.e. late afternoon into evening vs. morning into afternoon).
- B. Surface Preparation
  - 1. All contaminants including: oils, grease, incompatible existing coatings, waxes, form release, curing compounds, efflorescence, sealers, salts, or other contaminants shall be removed.
  - 2. Surface preparation method(s) should be based upon conditions of substrate, service environment and requirements of the protective coating to be applied.
  - 3. All surfaces shall be repaired as required by protective coating system in the intended service condition.
  - 4. Surfaces to receive protective coating shall be cleaned and abraded to produce a sound surface with adequate profile and porosity to provide a strong bond between the protective coating and substrate. Generally, this can be achieved with a high pressure water cleaning using equipment capable of 5,000 psi at 4 gpm. Other methods such as high-pressure water jetting (refer to NACE Standard No. 5/SSPC–SP12), abrasive blasting, shotblasting, grinding, scarifying or acid etching may also be used. Detergent water cleaning and hot water blasting may be necessary to remove oils, grease, or other hydrocarbon residues from the concrete. Whichever method(s) are used, they shall be performed in a manner providing a uniform, sound, clean neutralized surface not excessively damaged. Contractor shall catch debris from cleaning efforts within the manhole. Debris passing into pipelines shall be cleaned at the Contractor's expense.
  - 5. Test prepared surfaces after cleaning but prior to application of protective coating to determine if a specific pH or moisture content of the concrete is required according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 6. Area between the manhole and manhole ring and any other area which might exhibit movement or cracking due to expansion and contraction, shall be grouted with a flexible or elastomeric grout or gel. Castings can be abrasive blasted and coated to prevent corrosion if desired.
    - a. Where chimney seal is required in conjunction with the lining, the Contractor shall contact the chimney seal manufacturer to determine the proper preparation required for effectively installing the chimney seal after the coating has been applied and cured.

- 7. All surfaces shall be checked by Engineer's Representative during and after preparation.
- C. Application of Repair Materials
  - 1. Repair materials shall meet the specifications herein. Materials shall be trowel or spray applied utilizing proper equipment on to specified surfaces. Material thickness shall be specified by the Engineer according to Owner's requirements and manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Cementitious repair materials shall be trowelled to provide a smooth surface with an average profile equivalent to coarse sandpaper to optimally receive the protective coating. No bugholes or honeycomb surfaces should remain after the final trowel procedure of repair mortar.
  - 3. The repair materials shall be permitted to cure according to manufacturer recommendations. Curing compounds should not be used unless formulated for compatibility with the specified protective coating.
  - 4. Application of repair materials, if not performed by a coating certified applicator, shall be checked by the protective coating certified applicator to ensure proper finishing for suitability to receive specified coating.
  - 5. After abrasive blast and leak repair is performed, all surfaces shall be checked for remaining laitance prior to protective coating application. Any evidence of remaining contamination or laitance shall be removed by additional abrasive blast, shotblast or other acceptable method. If repair materials are used, refer to these specifications for surface preparation. Areas to be coated must also be prepared in accordance with these specifications after receiving a cementitious repair mortar and prior to application of the protective coating.
  - 6. All surfaces shall be checked during and after preparation and before the protective coating is applied.
- D. Application of Protective Coating
  - 1. Application procedures shall conform to recommendations of the protective coating manufacturer, including material handling, mixing, environmental controls during application, safety, and spray equipment.
  - 2. The spray equipment shall be specifically designed to accurately ratio and apply specified protective coating materials and shall be regularly maintained and in proper working order.
  - 3. Protective coating material must be spray applied by a certified applicator of the protective coating manufacturer.
  - 4. Manhole walls, benches, and frame shall be coated by spray application of the

protective coating with a uniform thickness. Material shall be applied to bench area to provide for proper drainage. Spray application of calcium aluminate mortar will have a minimum finished thickness of 1/2 inch.

- 5. Airless spray application equipment acceptable to coating manufacturer shall be used to apply each coat of the protective coating.
- 6. If necessary, subsequent top-coating or additional coats of the protective coating should occur as recommended by protective coating manufacturer.
- E. Testing
  - 1. Visual Inspection verify no infiltration, cracks, or loose material.
  - 2. Thickness of calcium aluminate will be measured with a ruler while the material is still wet.
  - 3. Measurement of protective coating bond strength to the substrate can be measured in accordance with ASTM D4541. Any areas detected to have inadequate bond strength shall be evaluated by the Engineer. Further bond tests may be performed in failed area to determine the extent of potentially deficient bonded area and repairs shall be made by Applicator in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Manhole Testing Type A: Vacuum test. All pipes entering manhole shall be plugged, taking care to securely place plugs from being drawn into the manhole. The test head shall be placed and seal inflated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. A vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to nine (9) inches. Following are minimum allowable test times for manhole acceptance at the specified vacuum drop:

DEPTH (FEET)	TIME (	SECONDS)	
(Manhole length)	48–Inch diam.	60–Inch diam	72–Inch diam
4	10	13	16
8	20	26	32
12	30	39	48
16	40	52	64
20	50	65	80
24	60	78	96
Add for 2-feet more depth	n: 5	6.5	8

Note: These numbers have been taken from ASTM C 924.

If a manhole fails the initial test, repairs and adjustments necessary due to extenuating circumstances (i.e. pipe joint, liner, plug sealing) should be made. Retesting shall proceed until a satisfactory test is obtained.

Manhole Testing – Type B: Exfiltration test. Incoming and outgoing sewer and service lines shall be plugged, plugs restrained and the manhole filled with water to top of manhole frame. A soaking period of up to one hour will be allowed if bypassing of the sewage is not required or has been provided. At the end of this optional soaking period, manhole shall be refilled with water and test begun. If water loss exceeds amount shown in the following table, manhole will have failed test. Repairs and adjustments necessary due to extenuating circumstances (i.e. pipe joint, liner, plug sealing) should be made. Retesting shall proceed until a satisfactory test is obtained. Maximum Allowable Loss is determined assuming a standard 4-foot diameter manhole.

Depth of Manhole	Maximum Allowable Loss
Under 8 feet deep	1 inch in 5 minutes
Over 8 feet deep	1/8 inch per foot of depth in 5 minutes

Limitations and considerations include recognizing exfiltration and vacuum testing may be impractical or cost– prohibitive for all manholes; therefore, use of either method is subject to the following limitations and considerations:

Complete Sealing: These methods are used only when the entire manhole has been sealed or rehabilitated. The lack of sealing or rehabilitation of some portions of manhole may prevent passage of either of these tests. Spot repairs and partial sealing or rehabilitation are therefore subject to infiltration and visual testing only.

Structural Condition: Structural condition of some manholes may be such the testing with these methods is impractical or destructive. The Owner's Representative and Contractor shall therefore deem as structurally sound, prior to testing using these methods, those manholes which have not been structurally lined.

- 5. A final visual observation shall be made by the Engineer and manufacturer's representative. Any deficiencies in the finished coating shall be marked and repaired according to the procedures set forth herein by Manufacturer's Representative.
- 6. The system may be put back into non-severe operational service as soon as final observation has taken place. However, for severe corrosion duty such as high concentrations of acids, bases or solvents, 3 to 7 days and/or force cure by heat induction to the coated surfaces may be necessary prior to returning to service. Consult coating manufacturer for further details.

### 3.10 STONE BEDDING

A. Where, in the Engineer's or Geotechnical Consultant's opinion, subgrade of pipe trench is unsuitable material, Contractor shall remove unsuitable material to a depth

determined by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant and furnish and place stone backfill in trench to stabilize subgrade. Presence of water does not necessarily mean stone backfill is required. If well points or other types of dewatering will remove the water, Contractor shall be required to completely dewater trench in lieu of stone backfill. Stone bedding will be limited to areas where well pointing and other conventional methods of dewatering will not produce a dry bottom.

B. Stone shall be placed 4 feet wider than the outside diameter of pipe. The pipe shall be carefully bedded in stone as specified, or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.11 SAND BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. Where, in the Engineer's or Geotechnical Consultant's opinion, character of soil is unsuitable for pipe bedding, even though dewatered, additional depth of excavation as determined by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant shall be made and replaced with clean sand furnished by Contractor.

### 3.12 **DEFLECTION**

A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assure backfill is sufficient to limit pipe deflection to no more than 5%. When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made by Contractor on the entire length of installed pipeline, not less than 30– days after completion of all backfill and placement of any fill. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95% the inside pipe diameter. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than

150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 70,000 p.s.i. or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft shall produce compression throughout remote end of ball, cylinder, or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so distance from the external faces of front and back sections shall equal or exceed diameter of circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through by hand or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of individual run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of a ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be acceptable to Engineer prior to use. Device shall be sensitive to 1.0% of diameter of pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0% of indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 5% of the normal diameter of pipe shall be repaired or replaced at no cost to Owner.

## 3.13 LEAKAGE

A. In no stretch of sewer between any two adjoining manholes shall infiltration/

exfiltration exceed 25 gallons/day/inch of pipe diameter per mile of pipe. In case leakage exceeds this amount, the sewer shall not be accepted until such repairs and replacements are made to comply with above requirements. Such corrections will be made at the Contractor's expense. All visible leaks shall be repaired, regardless of the amount of leakage.

B. Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests, or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in ASTM F 1417. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When water table is 2 feet or more above top of pipe at the upper end of pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to Engineer. When Engineer determines infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both water table and top of pipe at upper end of pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re- established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2- hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 25 gallons per inch diameter per mile of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

## 3.14 CLEANING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Before acceptance of sewer system, it shall be tested and cleaned to the satisfaction of Engineer. Where any obstruction is met, Contractor will be required to clean sewers by means of rod and swabs or other instruments. The pipe line shall be straight and show a uniform grade between manholes. The Engineer shall check lines by lamping or other methods to determine final acceptance.

### 3.15 CLOSING PIPE

A. When work or pipe installation is suspended, either for the night or at other times, end of sewer must be closed with a tight cover. Contractor will be held responsible for keeping the sewer free from obstruction.

## 3.16 **PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK**

A. Owner reserves right to accept and use any part of the work. Engineer shall have power to direct on what line the Contractor shall work and order thereof.

#### 3.17 **RECORD DATA**

A. It will be required of the Contractor to keep accurate, legible records, locating all sewers, tees, and laterals. These records will be made available to Engineer for review

with each pay application. Final payment to the Contractor will be withheld until all such information is received and accepted.

### 3.18 **REMOVE AND REPLACE PAVEMENT**

A. Pavement shall only be removed after prior written authorization by the Owner. Pavement removed and replaced shall be constructed in accordance with latest specifications of the South Carolina Department of Transportation, the Contract Drawings, and the project SCDOT Encroachment Permit. Traffic shall be maintained and controlled per SCDOT regulations, Contract Drawings, and project Encroachment Permit.

#### 3.19 CONNECT SEWERS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. Contractor shall connect the system to existing structures where indicated. For brick structures, a hole not more than 4 inches larger than the outside diameter of new pipe shall be cut neatly in structure, new pipe laid so it is flush with inside face of structure, and annular space around pipe filled with a damp, expanding mortar or grout to make a watertight seal. For precast structures, core proper size hole in structure for pipe being connected, attach flexible sleeve into cored hole and connect new pipe into flexible sleeve with a stainless steel band.

## 3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Soil and density tests shall be made by a testing laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. Laboratory tests of the soil shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557. In-place density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 6938. Results of the tests shall be furnished to the Engineer. All tests within SCDOT rights-of-way shall be in compliance with SCDOT requirements.

The minimum number of tests required shall be:

Backfill over sewer in traffic areas	1 per 100 linear feet or less for each 4 feet of depth or portion thereof.
Backfill over sewer in non-traffic areas	1 per 500 linear feet or less for each 6 feet of depth or portion thereof.

## 3.21 **BYPASSING**

- A. Bypassing of raw wastewater onto the ground or into a receiving stream is prohibited.
- B. Bypassing shall be accomplished with pumping equipment sufficient to maintain the flow of wastewater. Contractor shall provide pump, hoses, materials, and labor to operate and maintain the bypassing operation. A backup pump shall also be made

available by the Contractor. Bypassing operations shall be reviewed and acceptable to the sewer system operator before being implemented.

### **END OF SECTION 02640**

## SECTION 02922 LOAMING, SEEDING AND MULCHING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope of Work: The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary and place loam finish grade, seed, and maintain all seeded areas as specified herein including all areas disturbed by the Contractor's operations where solid sodding is not specifically required.

#### 1.2 GUARANTEE

A. All restoration and revegetation work shall be subject to the one (1) year guarantee period of the Contract as specified in the General Conditions of the Contract herein.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Loam (topsoil) shall be fertile, natural soil, typical of the locality, free from large stones, roots, sticks, peat, weeds and sod and obtained from naturally well-drained areas. It shall not be excessively acid or alkaline nor contain toxic material harmful to plant growth. Topsoil stockpiled under other Sections of this Division may be used, but the Contractor shall furnish additional loam at his own expense, if required. All areas disturbed by the Contractor's operations, which are not identified to be sodded shall be seeded as specified herein, in addition to those areas delineated on the plans for seeding.
- B. Fertilizer shall be complete commercial fertilizer, 5-10-10 grade. It shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers each showing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Store fertilizer so that when used it shall be dry and free flowing.
- C. Lime shall be ground limestone.
- D. Seed shall be from the same or previous year's crop; each variety of seed shall have a percentage of germination not less than 90, a percentage of purity not less than 85, and shall have not more than one percent weed content.
- E. Seed shall be a Scarified Argentine Bahia applied at a rate of 400 pounds per acre.
- F. Seed shall be delivered in sealed containers bearing the dealer's guaranteed analysis.
- G. Mulch shall be clean small-grain straw.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Loam shall be placed to a minimum depth of 4 inches.
- B. Lime shall be applied at the rate necessary to achieve a pH of 6 to 7.
- C. Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 800 pounds per acre.
- D. The subgrade of all areas to be loamed and seeded shall be raked and all rubbish, sticks, roots, and stones larger than 2-inches shall be removed. Loam shall be spread and lightly compacted to finished grade. Compacted loam shall not be less than the depth specified. No loam shall be spread in water or while frozen or muddy.
- E. After the loam is placed and before it is raked to true lines and rolled, limestone shall be spread evenly over loam surface and thoroughly incorporated with loam. Lime shall be added in sufficient quantity to provide a soil pH of 6 to 7.
- F. Fertilizer shall be uniformly spread and immediately mixed with the upper 2-inches of topsoil.
- G. Immediately following this presentation the seed shall be uniformly applied and lightly raked into the surface. Lightly roll the surface and water with fine spray.
- H. All seeded areas shall be mulched with clean small-grain straw at a rate of 1-1/2 to 2 tons per acre. Asphalt emulsion shall be applied uniformly at a rate of 300 gallons per acre to tack the mulch, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Mechanical tacking will be considered on a case-by-case basis as approved by the Engineer.
- I. The Contractor shall keep all seeded areas watered and in good condition, reseeding if and when necessary, until a good, healthy, uniform growth is established over the entire area seeded, and shall maintain these areas in an approved condition until final acceptance of the Contract.
- J. On slopes, the Contractor shall provide against washouts by an approved method. Any washout, which occurs shall be regraded and reseeded at the Contractor's expense until good sod is established.
- K. The Contractor shall maintain the areas in grass in a neat manner by watering, mowing, raking clippings and leaves, and appurtenances until the project is completed.

## END OF SECTION 02922

# SECTION 02955 SEWER LINE CLEANING AND CCTV INSPECTION

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Sewer line cleaning will be performed to remove foreign materials from lines and restore the sewer to a minimum of 95% of original carrying capacity or as required for proper seating of internal pipe rehabilitation equipment and materials. The successes of other phases of work depend a great deal on cleanliness of lines. Should Contractor encounter conditions such as broken pipe and major blockages which prevent cleaning from being accomplished or where additional damage would result if cleaning were attempted or continued, the Contractor will not be required to clean those specific pipe sections.
- B. Closed circuit video observation shall be performed on all cleaned pipelines (Pre-Construction) and following sewer system rehabilitation described in other Sections (Post-Construction).
- C. Root Removal from Existing Sewer Lines as determined necessary by Engineer or Owner. Subsequent and successful pipeline rehabilitation at joints depends upon adequate root removal.
- D. Lateral Cuts to Remove Protruding Laterals from Existing Sewer Lines as determined necessary by Engineer or Owner.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sewer Line Cleaning.
- B. Grease removal.
- C. Debris Removal.
- D. Video Observation and Recording.
- E. Root Removal.
- F. Lateral Cuts.

## 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 02640 Sewer System Construction
- B. Section 02960 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Rehabilitation

- C. Section 02970 Sanitary Sewer Cured–in–Place Pipe (CIPP)
- D. Section 02975 Sanitary Sewer Pipe Bursting

### 1.4 OPTIONS

A. The specifications describe several materials. Where manufacturers and models of equipment are named in the specifications, it is intended these are to describe quality and function required. Contractor may use equipment or materials of other manufacturers provided they are reviewed and accepted by Engineer and Owner as equivalent to those specified.

#### 1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Sewer Line Cleaning Measurements will be made between centers of manholes or to other pipe ends. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot of sewer pipe cleaned and shall include cleaning pipe and manholes, grease removal, debris removal in manholes, disposal of materials and all necessary materials, labor, tools and equipment, and performance of all operations necessary to complete work.
- B. C.C.T.V. Inspection Measurements will be made between centers of manholes or to other pipe ends. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot of sewer pipe video observed and recorded (C.C.T.V.) including all necessary materials, labor, tools and equipment, and performance of all operations necessary to complete work and provide required documentation.
- C. Sewer Line Root Removal Measurements will be made for root removal per joint. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per sewer joint and shall include all necessary materials, labor, tools and equipment, and performance of all operations necessary to complete root removal and dispose of root material properly.
- D. Lateral Cuts. Measurements will be made per lateral for lateral cuts to remove protruding lateral pipes from sewer main. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per lateral requiring cutting and shall include all necessary materials, labor, tools and equipment, and performance of all operations necessary to complete lateral cut properly.

## 1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Sewer line cleaning, C.C.T.V. inspection, root removal, and lateral cuts must be coordinated with other work on the site. Contractor shall replace or repair any materials or structures damaged through the course of work.
- B. Contractor shall conform to all local, state, and federal regulations including those set forth by OSHA, RCRA and the EPA and any other applicable authorities.
- C. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine if field conditions are suitable for the work required, including soil conditions, prior to any cleaning, root removal, lateral cuts, C.C.T.V. inspection work, or any bypass pumping. Loose soils may be present near access points (including manholes), and it is the responsibility of the Contractor

to prevent displacement of these sorts throughout the entire course of the work. In the event of any sinkholes due to Contractor's operations, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to fully repair the area and restore the entire area to its previous condition.

## 1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sewer line cleaning and approved root removal and lateral cuts must be performed prior to any other rehabilitation work on any particular sewer line orstructure.
- B. Method statements and design procedures shall be provided to Owner or Engineer by the Contractor when confined space entry, flow diversion, or bypass is necessary.

## 1.8 ALTERNATIVES

A. The intention of these specifications is to produce the best system for the Owner. If Contractor suggests alternate material, equipment or procedures will improve results at no additional cost, Engineer and Owner will examine the suggestion and if it is accepted, it may be used. The basis upon which acceptance of an alternate will be given is its value to Owner, and not for convenience of Contractor, prior to commencing any work.

## 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sewer cleaning, root removal, lateral cut, and video observation personnel shall be trained and certified in their field with a minimum of five (5) years' experience specializing in the cleaning and televising of sewers.
- B. Contractor shall provide Owner or Engineer sample video of a previous project showing quality of video produced by equipment beingused.

# 1.10 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

A. Traffic shall be maintained and controlled per SCDOT regulations, Contract Drawings, and project Encroachment Permit.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CLEANING EQUIPMENT

A. Hydraulically Propelled Equipment – Equipment used shall be of a movable dam type and be constructed so a portion of dam may be collapsed at any time during cleaning operation to protect against flooding of the sewer. The movable dam shall be equal in diameter to pipe being cleaned and shall provide a flexible scraper around outer periphery to ensure removal of grease or other material adhered to pipe walls. If sewer cleaning balls or other equipment which cannot be collapsed are used, special precautions to prevent flooding of the sewers and public or private property shall be taken.

- B. High-Velocity Jet (Hydrocleaning) Equipment All high-velocity sewer cleaning equipment shall be constructed for ease and safety of operation. The equipment shall have a selection of two or more high-velocity nozzles. The nozzles shall be capable of producing a scouring action from 15 to 45 degrees, in all size lines designated to be cleaned. Equipment shall also include a high-velocity gun for washing and scouring manhole walls and floor. The gun shall be capable of producing flows from a fine spray to a solid stream. The equipment shall carry its own water tank, auxiliary engines, pumps, and hydraulically driven hosereel.
- C. Mechanically Powered Equipment Bucket machines shall be in pairs with sufficient power to perform the work in an efficient manner. Machines shall be belt operated or have an overload device. Machines with direct drive causing damage to the pipe will not be allowed. A power rodding machine shall be either a sectional or continuous rod type capable of holding a minimum of 750- feet of rod. The rod shall be specifically heat-treated steel. To insure safe operation, the machine shall be fully enclosed and have an automatic safety clutch or relief valve.
- D. Water for cleaning will be provided by the Owner from onsite fire hydrants. Contractor shall provide appropriate equipment, hoses, and backflow prevention for filling the high velocity jet cleaner or in use with other types of cleaning equipment.

## 2.2 LATERAL CUT EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment for cutting/grinding the protruding service connection shall be a remote grinding/cutting device capable of removing, concrete, vitrified clay, PVC and other types of pipe material. The device shall be specifically designed to cut/grind protruding service connections. The Contractor shall use remote CCTV equipment to monitor the progress of the work and ensure that the service connection is not damaged.

## 2.3 VIDEO EQUIPMENT

- A. Pan and tilt color camera providing a 300 degree viewing angle both horizontally and vertically with 360 degree camera head rotation. Camera shall be skid or tractor mounted. Camera shall be mounted so lens is situated in the center of pipe.
- B. Closed circuit color monitor shall be provided to view video of sewer line. Monitor shall be 12-inch minimum.
- C. DVD Video Recorder Provide two color recordings simultaneously.
- D. Keypad for entering text to on-screen display.
- E. On-screen footage counter.
- F. Audio commentary capability.
- G. DVD disks or flash drives.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 CLEANING PRECAUTIONS

A. During sewer cleaning operation, satisfactory precautions shall be taken in the use of cleaning equipment. When hydraulically propelled cleaning tools (which depend upon water pressure to provide their cleaning force) or tools which retard flow in sewer line are used, precautions shall be taken to insure water pressure created does not damage or cause flooding of public or private property being served by the sewer. When possible, flow in the sewer shall be utilized to provide necessary pressure for hydraulic cleaning devices. When additional water from fire hydrants is necessary to avoid delay in normal work procedures, water shall be conserved and not used unnecessarily. No fire hydrant shall be obstructed in case of a fire in area served by the hydrant.

## 3.2 SEWER LINE CLEANING

- A. The designated sewer pipe sections shall be cleaned using hydraulically propelled, high-velocity jet, or mechanically powered equipment. Selection of the equipment used shall be based on conditions of lines at time work commences. The equipment and methods selected shall be satisfactory to Owner and Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing dirt, grease, rocks, sand, and other materials and obstructions from the sewer lines and manholes. If cleaning of an entire section cannot be successfully performed from one manhole, the equipment shall be set up on another manhole and cleaning again attempted. If, again, successful cleaning cannot be performed or the equipment fails to traverse entire manhole section, it will be assumed a major blockage exists and cleaning effort shall be abandoned.
- B. High-velocity jet cleaning nozzles shall be moving at all times when inside a pipeline. The maximum speed during cleaning shall be 30 feet per minute.

## 3.3 ROOT REMOVAL

A. Roots shall be removed in designated sections where root intrusion is a problem. Special attention should be used during cleaning operation to assure almost complete removal of roots from the joints. Any roots preventing the seating of rehabilitation equipment and materials shall be removed. Procedures may include the use of mechanical equipment such as rodding machines, bucket machines and winches using root cutters and porcupines, and equipment such as high-velocity jet cleaners.

## 3.4 LATERAL CUTS

- A. The protruding break-in service connection shall be cut/ground flush to the main sewer pipe without scouring or damaging the main sewer or service connection. All cuttings must be screened, collected, and removed from the sewer for proper disposal.
- B. During the post-cleaning (pre-construction) television inspection, the Contractor shall slowly pan the entire circumference of the trimmed connection to verify the quality of the work.

- C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Engineer if he believes that the pipe is not structurally sound. The Contractor and Owner and Engineer shall discuss the severity and risk of cutting/grinding the lateral. The Owner shall then determine, if they want the lateral cut/ground, at the Owners risk, or if the work should not be performed on this contract.
- D. If other than typical lateral materials are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Engineer and the Owner, Engineer and Contractor should discuss the ability, costs and risks associated with cutting/grinding the lateral. The Owner shall decide, whether to cut/grind the lateral or to not cut/grind the lateral. If the Owner decides to cut/grind the lateral, the price should be negotiated between the Owner and Contractor, prior to cutting/grinding the lateral.

## 3.5 DEBRIS REMOVAL

A. Debris such as dirt, sand, rocks, grease, and other solid or semisolid material resulting from the cleaning operation shall be removed at downstream manhole of section being cleaned. Passing material from manhole section to manhole section, which could cause line stoppages, accumulations of sand in wet wells, or damage pumping equipment, shall not be permitted.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall obtain a legal dumpsite for all debris removed from sewers during cleaning operation.

## 3.7 VIDEO OBSERVATION

- A. After the existing sewer is completely cleaned, internally check with television camera and video recording as required (Pre-Construction). The finished video recording shall be continuous over entire length of sewer between two manholes.
- B. Video observation (C.C.T.V.) of pipelines shall be performed by experienced personnel trained in locating breaks, obstacles, and service connections by closed circuit color television. Video observation shall include the following:
  - 1. Closed circuit video observation shall be performed on all cleaned pipelines (Pre-Construction) and following sewer system rehabilitation described in other Sections (Post-Construction). Recordings and required reports/logs shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner for approval.
  - 2. Required documentation for all video observation:
    - a. Video files on DVD or flash drive with voice description.
    - b. Logs/Report of observation and inspection noting at a minimum segment run with identified upstream and downstream manholes; pipe size and material; direction of observation; station distance

of all noted defects, joints, and laterals; description of defects. Logs/reports shall be provided in electronic format (PDF) on DVD or flash drive.

- 3. Camera shall be centered in pipeline and travel a maximum of 25 feet per minute.
- 4. On screen footage shall be calibrated with above ground measurements.
- 5. Video recordings to remain property of the Owner; Contractor to retain second copy for its use.
- 6. All flows tributary to section of sewer being videoed are to be completely bypassed around the section during observation, if necessary.
- 7. Should any portion of the video recordings be of inadequate quality or coverage, as determined by Owner or Engineer, Contractor will have the portion videoed and recorded again at no additional expense to Owner.
- 8. If damaged areas are found in addition to those noted on the contract drawings, Contractor shall notify Owner or Engineer and a decision about repair will be made.

### 3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Acceptance of sewer line cleaning shall be made upon successful completion of the C.C.T.V observation and shall be to satisfaction of Owner. If video recordings show the cleaning to be unsatisfactory, Contractor shall be required to re-clean and re-video sewer line until cleaning is shown to be satisfactory. If internal pipe rehabilitation is to follow television observation, particular attention should be given to adequacy of cleaning to ensure proper seating of the equipment and materials can be achieved.

## END OF SECTION 02955

# SECTION 02960 SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE REHABILITATION

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers all work, materials, equipment and testing required for the rehabilitation of sanitary sewer manholes as part of this project. The contract drawings indicate what type of rehabilitation is required for each manhole.

### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manhole Protective Coating (Cementitious Mortar Lining)
- B. Manhole Chemical Grouting (for sealing random or isolated leaks in brick or precast concrete manholes)
- C. Manhole Frame and Chimney Seal Interior
- D. Manhole Frame and Chimney Seal Exterior Above Grade
- E. Manhole Invert Repair
- F. HDPE Manhole Insert
- G. Manhole Frame and/or Cover and Adjustment

### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 02640 Sewer System Construction
- B. Section 02955 Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection
- C. Section 02970 Sanitary Sewer Cured–in–Place Pipe(CIPP)
- D. Section 02975 Sanitary Sewer Pipe Bursting

#### 1.4 OPTIONS

- A. The specifications describe several materials. Where manufacturers and models of equipment are named in the specifications, it is intended these are to describe the quality and function required. Contractor may use equipment or materials of other manufacturers provided they are reviewed and accepted by Engineer and Owner as equivalent to those specified.
- 1.5 REFERENCES (LATESTREVISION)

- A. ASTM C 62 Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
- B. ASTM C 109 Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.
- C. ASTM C 144 Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- D. ASTM C 150 Portland Cement.
- E. ASTM C 207 Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- F. ASTM C 293 Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Center–point Loading).
- G. ASTM C 348 Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.
- H. ASTM C 478 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- I. ASTM C 495 Test Method for Compressive Strength of Lightweight Insulating Concrete.
- J. ASTM C 496 Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- K. ASTM C 579 Compressive Strength of Chemical–Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and PolymerConcretes.
- L. ASTM C 596 Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Hydraulic Cement.
- M. ASTM C 666 Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
- N. ASTM C 882 Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy–Resin Systems Used with Concrete by Slant Shear.
- O. ASTM C 924 Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low–Pressure Air Test Method.
- P. ASTM D 543 Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
- Q. ASTM D 638 Tensile Properties of Plastics.
- R. ASTM D 695 Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
- S. ASTM D 790 Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
- T. ASTM D 2240 Rubber Property Durometer Hardness.
- U. ASTM D 2584 Ignition Loss of Cured Reinforced Resins.

- V. ASTM D 4414 Measurement of Wet Film Thickness by Notch Gages.
- W. ASTM D 4541 Pull-off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers.
- X. ACI 506.2 Specification for Shotcrete.

# 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The following items shall be submitted:
  - 1. Technical data sheet on each product used, including ASTM test results indicating the product conforms to and is suitable for its intended use per these specifications.
  - 2. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each product used.
  - 3. Project specific guidelines and recommendations.
  - 4. Qualification of Product Installer:
    - a. Manufacturer certification stating product installer has been trained and permitted in the handling, mixing, and application of products to be used.
    - b. Certification the equipment to be used for applying products has been manufactured or accepted by the manufacturer and installer's personnel have been trained and certified for proper use of the equipment.
    - c. Five recent references of Contractor and installer indicating successful application, submitted at Engineer's request.
    - d. Proof of any necessary federal, state, or local permits or licenses necessary for the project.
  - 5. Design details for any additional ancillary systems and equipment to be used in site and surface preparation, application and testing.

## 1.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Manhole Protective Coating Payment will be made at the contract unit price per vertical foot for manhole diameter noted. Payment will include examination of existing manhole, interior surface preparation, application of repair materials, manhole chemical grouting (for sealing random or isolated leaks in brick or precast concrete manholes), invert repair (if necessary), and protective coating, and labor, testing, and all work necessary to complete the manhole protective coating including sewer bypassing operations.
- B. Manhole Frame and Chimney Seal Interior Payment will be made at the contract

unit price for each installation. Payment will include all labor, material, and sealant system accessories, and all work necessary to complete the manhole frame and chimney seal on the interior of the manhole including sewer bypassing operations.

- C. Manhole Frame and Chimney Seal Exterior Above Grade Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each installation. Payment will include all labor, materials, and rubber seal system and accessories, and all work necessary to complete the manhole frame and chimney seal on the exterior of the manhole including sewer bypassing operations.
- D. HDPE Manhole Insert Payment will be made at the contract unit price per insert. Payment will include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the installation.
- E. Manhole Cover Replacement Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each manhole cover replaced. Payment will include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the installation.
- F. Manhole Frame and Cover Replacement and Adjustment, At or Above Grade– Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each installation by type At Grade or Above Grade. Payment will include excavation, removal and disposal, and replacement of existing frame and manhole cover, cleaning, adjusting materials, labor, and all work necessary to complete the adjustment and installation including sewer bypassing operations. Work within roadway areas includes the required pavement restoration in the Manhole Frame and Cover Replacement and Adjustment contract unit price.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor will furnish the Engineer and Owner a description of <u>all</u> material before ordering. The Engineer will review Contractor's submittals and provide in writing an acceptance or rejection of material.
- B. Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer who has manufactured them for a minimum of five (5) years and who provides published data on quality and performance of product.
- C. A subcontractor for any part of the work must have experience on similar work, and if required, furnish Engineer with a list of projects and Owners or Engineers who are familiar with their competence.
- D. Devices, equipment, and systems not designated by Engineer that the Contractor wishes to furnish, shall be designed by either a Registered Professional Engineer or by someone Engineer accepts as qualified. If required, complete design calculations and assumptions shall be furnished to the Engineer or Owner before acceptance.
- E. Contractor shall initiate and enforce quality control procedures consistent with applicable ASTM, NACE and SSPC standards and the manufacturer's recommendations.

- F. Contractors performing repairs shall be trained to properly apply the repair products according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Contractors performing application of protective coating must be certified by the protective coating manufacturer and perform work according to manufacturer specifications.
- H. Appropriate actions shall be taken to comply with local, state and federal regulatory and other applicable agencies with regard to environment, health and safety.

## 1.9 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. Material shall be unloaded in a manner avoiding damage and shall be stored where it will be protected and will not be hazardous to traffic. If stored on private property, Contractor shall obtain permission from the property owner and shall repair any damage caused by storage. Material shall be examined before installation and neither damaged nor deteriorated material shall be used in the work.
- B. Materials are to be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover.
- C. Protective coating materials are to be stored between 50° F and 90° F, or per manufacturers' requirements. Do not store near flame, heat, or strong oxidants.
- D. Protective coating materials are to be handled according to their material safety data sheets.

#### 1.10 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The manhole rehabilitation work must be coordinated with other work on site. Contractor shall replace or repair any pipe, materials, or structures damaged through the course of work.
- B. Contractor shall conform with all local, state, and federal regulations including those set forth by OSHA, RCRA and the EPA and any other applicable authorities.

#### 1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. The Contractor shall arrange work so rehabilitated manholes are placed in service as soon as reasonable after work is completed.
- B. Method statements and design procedures shall be provided to the Owner or Engineer by Contractor when confined space entry, flow diversion, or bypassing is necessary.

## 1.12 ALTERNATIVES

A. The intention of these specifications is to produce the best system for the Owner. If Contractor suggests alternate material, equipment or procedures that will improve results at no additional cost, Engineer and Owner will examine the suggestion, and if it is accepted, it may be used. The basis upon which acceptance of an alternate will be given is its value to Owner, and not for convenience of Contractor.

#### 1.13 GUARANTEE

- A. Contractor shall guarantee the quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship for 12 months, unless specified otherwise elsewhere, after acceptance of completed project. Defects discovered during the 12 month guarantee period shall be repaired by Contractor at no cost to the Owner. Defects discovered in project components with longer guarantee periods shall be repaired in accordance with the specific guarantee terms.
- B. Manhole Protective Coating (Cementitious Mortar Lining) the manhole protective coating shall have a ten (10) year warranty on both materials and labor.
- C. HDPE Manhole Insert a five (5) year warranty on the body of the HDPE Manhole Insert shall be provided by the manufacturer.

#### 1.14 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. All known Town of Ridgeland utility facilities are shown schematically on the construction drawings and are not necessarily accurate in location as to plan or elevation. Utilities such as service lines or unknown facilities not shown will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under this requirement. Contractor will be held responsible for cost of repairs to damaged underground facilities, even when such facilities are not shown on the drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall call for underground utility locations before starting work. Underground utilities location service can be contacted at (888) 721-7877 (SC) or 811.

#### 1.15 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

A. Traffic shall be maintained and controlled per SCDOT regulations, Contract Drawings, and project Encroachment Permit.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANHOLE PROTECTIVE COATING (CEMENTITIOUS MORTAR LINING)

- A. General
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide a cementitious restoration material designed for structural build-back, inflow and infiltration abatement, corrosion resistance, and repairing inverts to design requirements. All materials applied to a structure shall be compatible, as specified by the manufacturer.
- B. Condition of Manhole to be Coated
  - 1. Standard Portland cement or new concrete (not quick setting high strength cement) must be well cured prior to application of the protective coating. Generally, 28 days is adequate cure time for standard Portland. If earlier

application is desired, compressive or tensile strength of the concrete can be tested to determine if acceptable cure has occurred.

- 2. Cementitious patching and repair materials should not be used unless their manufacturer provides information as to its suitability for topcoating with the proposed protective coating. Project specific submittals should be provided including application, cure time and surface preparation procedures which permit optimum bond strength with the protective coating.
- 3. Remove existing coatings prior to application of the new protective coating. Contractor is to maintain strict adherence to applicable NACE and SSPC recommendations with regard to proper surface preparation and compatibility with existing coatings.
- C. Repair Materials
  - 1. Repair materials shall be used to fill voids, structurally reinforce, and/or rebuild surfaces, etc. as determined necessary by Engineer and Contractor prior to application of the protective coating. Repair materials must be compatible with the specified coating and shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. The following products are acceptable as compatible repair basecoat materials for calcium aluminate topcoating:
    - a. SewperCoat 100% calcium aluminate mortar by Kerneos Aluminate Technologies.
- D. Protective coating material shall be:
  - 1. Calcium aluminate mortar mix designed to withstand long-term exposure to a bacterically corrosive hydrogen sulfide environment. The mortar mix shall only require clean, potable water as an admixture to produce a material suitable for spray application. Mortar mix shall have the following chemical composition:

A12O3	CaO	FeO + Fe2O3	SiO2
39 - 44%	35 - 39%	9-14%	5 - 7%

Design properties of the mortar mix shall be as follows:

Compressive Strength (ASTM C495)	> 7,000 psi	24 hours
	> 9,000 psi	28 days
Flexural Strength (ASTM C293)	> 1,200 psi	24 hours
	> 1,400 psi	28 days
Splitting Tensile Strength (ASTM C496)	> 800 psi	24 hours
Bond Strength/Slant Shear (ASTM C882)	> 1,600 psi	28 days

Mortar mix shall be stored with adequate provisions for the prevention of moisture absorption. It shall be stored in a manner permitting easy access for inspection and identification.

E. Protective Coating Application Equipment – Specifically designed spray equipment, accepted for use by the protective coating manufacturer.

## 2.2 MANHOLE CHEMICAL GROUTING

- A. Chemical grouting may be used to seal random or isolated leaks of a brick or precast concrete manhole.
- B. Grout Shall be acrylamide, acrylic, or urethane gels equivalent to those manufactured by Avanti International. The type of grout to be used shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the specific application area of the project.

Following properties shall be exhibited by the grout:

- 1. Documented service of satisfactory performance in similar usage.
- 2. Controllable reaction times and shrinkage through use of chemicals supplied by the same manufacturer. The minimum set time shall be established so adequate grout travel is achieved.
- 3. Resistance to chemicals; to most organic solvents, mild acids, and alkali.
- 4. The chemical shall be essentially non-toxic in a cured form.
- 5. Sealing material shall not be rigid or brittle when subjected to dry atmosphere. The material shall be able to withstand freeze/thaw and moving load conditions
- 6. Acrylate grouts may not be used.
- C. Additives Grout additions may be utilized for catalyzing reaction, inhibiting reaction, buffering solution, lowering the freezing temperature of solution, acting as filler, providing strength, or for inhibition of root growth.
- D. Material Identification Contractor shall completely identify types of grout, mortar, and sealant to be used for project and provide case histories of successful use or defend choice of grouting materials based on chemical and physical properties, ease of application, and expected performance, to the satisfaction of Engineer.
- E. Mixing and Handling Mixing and handling of chemical grout, which may be toxic under certain conditions, shall be in accordance with recommendations of the

manufacturer and in such a manner as to minimize hazard to personnel. It is the responsibility of Contractor to provide appropriate protective measures to ensure chemicals or gels are handled by authorized personnel in a proper manner. All equipment shall be subject to acceptance by Engineer. Only personnel thoroughly familiar with the handling of grout material and additives shall perform grouting operations.

## 2.3 MANHOLE FRAME AND CHIMNEYSEAL - INTERIOR

- A. Manhole Frame and Chimney Seal Interior, shall be designed to prevent leakage of water into the manhole through the frame joint area and the area above the manhole cone including all extensions to the chimney area. Extensions shall include but are not limited to lifting rings, brick and/or block material that may have been used to achieve grade. The seal shall remain flexible allowing for the repeated vertical or horizontal movements of the frame due to frost lift, ground movement or the thermal movement of pavements.
- B. The sealing system shall be applied to the entire interior of the adjustment area from the top 2-inches of the cone/top of the manhole, over the grade ring adjustment area, and up a minimum of 2-inches on to the inside of the casting frame. If the manhole has been relined prior to the seal installation, the seal shall cover a minimum of 12 vertical inches to cover the casting-cone interface.
- C. The sealing system material shall be an aromatic urethane rubber to the standards noted below, such as Flex-Seal Utility Sealant manufactured by Sealing Systems Inc., Loretto, MN or approved equal.
  - 1. The lining product shall have an aromatic urethane primer resin on the complete application surface.
  - 2. The final seal material shall be no less than 170 mils of corrosion resistant aromatic flexible urethane resin coating, or as recommended by manufacturer based on project location.
  - 3. The product shall have a minimum elongation of 800% and hardness (Durometer) of 75. Final seal shall have minimum tensile and adhesion strengths of 1150 psi and 175 lb. l/in. respectively.
  - 4. The sealing system shall conform to the physical requirements of ASTM D- 412.

## 2.4 MANHOLE FRAME AND CHIMNEY SEAL – EXTERIOR AND ABOVE GRADE

- A. Manhole Frame and Chimney Seal Exterior and Above Grade, shall be used as noted on the Contract Drawings where manhole chimney extends above grade. The sealing product shall seal the manhole frame casting to the manhole structure. The seal shall be designed to prevent leakage of water into the manhole through these areas.
- B. Product Materials:
  - 1. The seal shall be a continuous seamless band made of high quality UV resistant EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) rubber with a minimum thickness

of 65 mils.

- 2. There shall be a preformed L-shaped corner molded into the top of the seal. The top section and the side section will extend from the L-shaped corner at a generally 90° angle to each other. The seal shall be pre-formed in substantially the same shape as when attached to the manhole structure. The thickness of the L-shaped corner extending 1-inch into the top section and 1-inch down the side section is increased and may be at least twice the thickness of the top section reinforcing the seal at this particular area.
- 3. There shall be a 2-inch to 3-inch wide strip of butyl mastic attached to the underside of top section of the seal. There shall be a 2-inch wide strip of butyl mastic attached to the inside of the side section at the bottom of the seal. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant, with a minimum thickness of 1/8-inch, and shall seal to the cone/top of the manhole section and over the flange of the casting frame.
- 4. An aerosol primer shall be used to enhance the bond strength of the seal to the structure.
- C. The external sealing system shall be Infi-Shield Uni-Band Manhole Sealing System by Sealing Systems, Inc., Loretto, MN, or Engineer approved equal.

# 2.5 MANHOLE INVERT REPAIR

- A. Concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days.
- B. Brick and Mortar
  - 1. Brick Shall conform to ASTM C62, Grade SW or C–55, Grade S.
  - 2. Mortar Shall be composed of one part by volume of portland cement and two parts of sand. Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C–150, Type I or II. The sand shall conform to ASTM C–144 and shall be of an accepted gradation. Hydrated lime may be added to mixture of sand and cement in an amount equal to 25% of the volume of cement used. Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C–207, Type S. Quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a workable mortar, but shall in no case exceed 7 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes from time ingredients are mixed with water.

## 2.6 HDPE MANHOLE INSERT

A. HDPE Manhole Insert shall be made of ultra high density polyethylene copolymer material that meets ASTM D1248, Class A, Category 5, Type 111 with a minimum impact brittleness temperature of <-131°F. Thickness shall be uniform 0.187 mils (3/16") minimum. Material shall be corrosion proof from all gases associated with wastewater collection systems.

- B. HDPE Manhole Insert shall be customized to fit the existing/proposed casting frame and lid.
- C. HDPE Manhole Insert shall have a lift strap made of woven polypropylene web which is attached to the bowl of the dish by a wide head stainless steel rivet and a stainless steel <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" backup washer. All cut edges shall be seared to prevent raveling.
- D. HDPE Manhole Insert shall provide ventilation with 1/8" vent hole and/or a valve located on the side of the insert. The hole or valve shall allow a maximum release of 10 gallons of water per 24 hours and shall not be affected by debris on the bottom of the dish. Gases shall be vented at one (1) PSI or less.
- E. A neoprene gasket shall be provided with each HDPE Manhole Insert. The gasket shall be 1/8" thick by 5/8" wide.
- F. HDPE Manhole Insert shall be as manufactured by Sealing Systems, Inc., Loretto, MN 55357, <u>www.ssisealingsystems.com</u> or an accepted equivalent.

# 2.7 MANHOLE FRAME AND/OR COVER REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. For manholes where both manhole frame and cover are to be replaced:
  - 1. Manhole frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to minimum requirements ASTM A48, Class 35, and shall conform in general to the details for each type shown on the plans. Castings shall be of uniform quality, and free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage distortion and other defects. Frames and covers shall be smooth, well-cleaned by shot blasting and shall remain unpainted. All castings shall be manufactured true to pattern, and component parts shall fit together in a satisfactory manner. Frames shall have a clear opening of 22-3/4". There shall be no holes or perforations in the cover. The frame and cover shall have a rubber gasket that is fitted in a machined groove manufactured in the bottom of the cover. All manhole frames and covers shall be traffic bearing unless otherwise specified. Manholes shall be adjustable to changes in final pavement elevation without the use of spaces or rings. Casting patterns shall conform to those shown on the Drawings. Manhole frame and cover shall be as manufactured by U.S. Foundry, Model 680.
- B. For manholes where only cover is to be replaced:
  - 1. Manhole covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to minimum requirements ASTM A48, Class 35, and shall conform in general to the details for each type shown on the plans. Castings shall be of uniform quality, and free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage distortion and other defects. Covers shall be smooth, well-cleaned by shot blasting and shall remain unpainted. Cover dimensions shall be selected to ensure satisfactory fit with existing casting. There shall be no holes or perforations in the cover. The cover shall have a rubber gasket that is fitted in a machined groove manufactured in the bottom of the cover. All manhole covers shall be traffic bearing unless otherwise specified. Manhole cover shall be as manufactured by U.S. Foundry.
- C. For frame adjustment:

- Mortar Shall be composed of one part by volume of Portland cement and two parts of sand. The Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C–150, Type I or II. The sand shall conform to ASTM C–144 and shall be of an acceptable gradation. Hydrated lime may be added to mixture of sand and cement in an amount equal to 25% of the volume of cement used. Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C–207, Type S. Quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a workable mortar, but shall in no case exceed 7 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes from time ingredients are mixed with water.
- 2. Brick shall conform to ASTM Specification C–62, Grade SW or C–55, Grade S.
- 3. Precast concrete adjusting rings.

# 2.8 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. Engineer will review all products by the submittal of shop drawings before they are ordered.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

# 3.1 MANHOLE PROTECTIVE COATING (CEMENTITIOUS MORTAR LINING)

- A. Examination
  - 1. All structures to be coated shall be readily accessible to Contractor.
  - 2. Any active flows shall be dammed, plugged, or diverted as required to ensure the liquid flow is maintained below surfaces to be coated. Flows should be totally plugged and/or diverted when coating the invert. All extraneous flows into manhole at or above area coated shall be plugged and/or diverted until coating has set hard to the touch.
  - 3. Pipe joint seals shall be installed by others. No leaks may be present prior to commencing and during work.
  - 4. Installation of protective coating shall not commence until the concrete substrate has properly cured in accordance with these specifications.
  - 5. Temperature of the surface to be coated should be maintained between 40 deg F and 120 deg F during application, or as required by coating manufacturer. Prior to and during application, care should be taken to avoid exposure of direct sunlight or other intense heat source to the structure being coated. Where varying surface temperatures do exist, care should be taken to apply coating when the temperature is falling versus rising (i.e. late afternoon into evening vs. morning into afternoon).

- B. Surface Preparation
  - 1. All manhole steps shall be removed prior to a coating or lining application.
  - 2. Contractor shall inspect all surfaces specified to receive a protective coating prior to surface preparation. Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer of any noticeable disparity in surfaces which may interfere with proper preparation or application of the repair mortar and protective coating.
  - 3. All concrete or mortar which is not sound or has been damaged by chemical exposure shall be removed to a sound surface.
  - 4. All contaminants including: oils, grease, incompatible existing coatings, waxes, form release, curing compounds, efflorescence, sealers, salts, or other contaminants shall be removed.
  - 5. Surface preparation method(s) should be based upon conditions of substrate, service environment and requirements of the protective coating to be applied.
  - 6. All surfaces shall be repaired as required by protective coating system in the intended service condition.
  - 7. Surfaces to receive protective coating shall be cleaned and abraded to produce a sound surface with adequate profile and porosity to provide a strong bond between the protective coating and substrate. Generally, this can be achieved with a high pressure water cleaning using equipment capable of 5,000 psi at 4 gpm. Other methods such as high-pressure water jetting (refer to NACE Standard No. 5/SSPC–SP12), abrasive blasting, shotblasting, grinding, scarifying or acid etching may also be used. Detergent water cleaning and hot water blasting may be necessary to remove oils, grease, or other hydrocarbon residues from the concrete. Whichever method(s) are used, they shall be performed in a manner providing a uniform, sound, clean neutralized surface not excessively damaged. Contractor shall catch debris from cleaning efforts within the manhole. Debris passing into pipelines shall be cleaned at the Contractor's expense.
  - 8. A mild chlorine solution may be used to neutralize the surface to diminish microbiological bacteria growth prior to final rinse and coating.
  - 9. Infiltration shall be stopped by using a material which is compatible with the specified repair mortar and is suitable for topcoating with specified protective coating.
  - 10. Test prepared surfaces after cleaning but prior to application of protective coating to determine if a specific pH or moisture content of the concrete is required according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 11. Area between the manhole and manhole ring and any other area which might exhibit movement or cracking due to expansion and contraction, shall be grouted

with a flexible or elastomeric grout or gel. Castings can be abrasive blasted and coated to prevent corrosion if desired.

- a. Where chimney seal is required in conjunction with the lining, the Contractor shall contact the chimney seal manufacturer to determine the proper preparation required for effectively installing the chimney seal after the coating has been applied and cured.
- 12. All surfaces shall be checked by Engineer's Representative during and after preparation and before the repair mortar is applied.
- C. Application of Repair Materials
  - 1. Areas where structural steel has been exposed or removed shall be repaired in accordance with the Engineer's recommendations.
  - 2. Repair materials shall meet the specifications herein. Materials shall be trowel or spray applied utilizing proper equipment on to specified surfaces. Material thickness shall be specified by the Engineer according to Owner's requirements and manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Cementitious repair materials shall be trowelled to provide a smooth surface with an average profile equivalent to coarse sandpaper to optimally receive the protective coating. No bugholes or honeycomb surfaces should remain after the final trowel procedure of repair mortar.
  - 4. The repair materials shall be permitted to cure according to manufacturer recommendations. Curing compounds should not be used unless formulated for compatibility with the specified protective coating.
  - 5. Application of repair materials, if not performed by a coating certified applicator, shall be checked by the protective coating certified applicator to ensure proper finishing for suitability to receive specified coating.
  - 6. After abrasive blast and leak repair is performed, all surfaces shall be checked for remaining laitance prior to protective coating application. Any evidence of remaining contamination or laitance shall be removed by additional abrasive blast, shotblast or other acceptable method. If repair materials are used, refer to these specifications for surface preparation. Areas to be coated must also be prepared in accordance with these specifications after receiving a cementitious repair mortar and prior to application of the protective coating.
  - 7. All surfaces shall be checked during and after preparation and before the protective coating is applied.
- D. Application of Protective Coating
  - 1. Application procedures shall conform to recommendations of the protective coating manufacturer, including material handling, mixing, environmental

controls during application, safety, and spray equipment.

- 2. The spray equipment shall be specifically designed to accurately ratio and apply specified protective coating materials and shall be regularly maintained and in proper working order.
- 3. Protective coating material must be spray applied by a certified applicator of the protective coating manufacturer.
- 4. Manhole walls, benches, and frame shall be coated by spray application of the protective coating with a uniform thickness. Material shall be applied to bench area to provide for proper drainage. Spray application of calcium aluminate mortar will have a minimum finished thickness of 1/2 inch.
- 5. Airless spray application equipment acceptable to coating manufacturer shall be used to apply each coat of the protective coating.
- 6. If necessary, subsequent top–coating or additional coats of the protective coating should occur as recommended by protective coating manufacturer.
- E. Testing
  - 1. Visual Inspection verify no infiltration, cracks, or loose material.
  - 2. Thickness of calcium aluminate will be measured with a ruler while the material is still wet.
  - 3. Measurement of protective coating bond strength to the substrate can be measured in accordance with ASTM D4541. Any areas detected to have inadequate bond strength shall be evaluated by the Engineer. Further bond tests may be performed in failed area to determine the extent of potentially deficient bonded area and repairs shall be made by Applicator in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Manhole Testing Type A: Vacuum test. All pipes entering manhole shall be plugged, taking care to securely place plugs from being drawn into the manhole. The test head shall be placed and seal inflated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. A vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to nine (9) inches. Following are minimum allowable test times for manhole acceptance at the specified vacuum drop:

DEPTH (FEET)	TIME	(SECONDS)	
(Manhole length)	48–Inch diam.	60–Inch diam	72–Inch diam
4	10	13	16
8	20	26	32
12	30	39	48
16	40	52	64
20	50	65	80
24	60	78	96
Add for 2-feet more dept	h: 5	6.5	8

Note: These numbers have been taken from ASTM C 924.

If a manhole fails the initial test, repairs and adjustments necessary due to extenuating circumstances (i.e. pipe joint, liner, plug sealing) should be made. Retesting shall proceed until a satisfactory test is obtained.

Manhole Testing – Type B: Exfiltration test. Incoming and outgoing sewer and service lines shall be plugged, plugs restrained and the manhole filled with water to top of manhole frame. A soaking period of up to one hour will be allowed if bypassing of the sewage is not required or has been provided. At the end of this optional soaking period, manhole shall be refilled with water and test begun. If water loss exceeds amount shown in the following table, manhole will have failed test. Repairs and adjustments necessary due to extenuating circumstances (i.e. pipe joint, liner, plug sealing) should be made. Retesting shall proceed until a satisfactory test is obtained. Maximum Allowable Loss is determined assuming a standard 4-foot diameter manhole.

Depth of Manhole	Maximum Allowable Loss
Under 8 feet deep	1 inch in 5 minutes
Over 8 feet deep	1/8 inch per foot of depth in 5 minutes

Limitations and considerations include recognizing exfiltration and vacuum testing may be impractical or cost– prohibitive for all manholes; therefore, use of either method is subject to the following limitations and considerations:

Complete Sealing: These methods are used only when the entire manhole has been sealed or rehabilitated. The lack of sealing or rehabilitation of some portions of manhole may prevent passage of either of these tests. Spot repairs and partial sealing or rehabilitation are therefore subject to infiltration and visual testing only.

Structural Condition: Structural condition of some manholes may be such the testing with these methods is impractical or destructive. The Owner's Representative and Contractor shall therefore deem as structurally sound, prior to testing using these methods, those manholes which have not been structurally lined.

- 5. A final visual observation shall be made by the Engineer and manufacturer's representative. Any deficiencies in the finished coating shall be marked and repaired according to the procedures set forth herein by Manufacturer's Representative.
- 6. The system may be put back into non-severe operational service as soon as final observation has taken place. However, for severe corrosion duty such as high concentrations of acids, bases or solvents, 3 to 7 days and/or force cure by heat induction to the coated surfaces may be necessary prior to returning to service. Consult coating manufacturer for further details.

## 3.2 MANHOLE CHEMICAL GROUTING

- A. Chemical grouting may be used to seal random or isolated leaks of a brick or precast concrete manhole.
- B. Manhole grouting shall not be performed until repair of the manhole frame and grade rings or any other structural manhole repairs are complete.
- C. Preliminary Repairs
  - 1. Contractor shall cut and trim all roots within the manhole.
  - 2. Contractor shall seal all unsealed lifting holes, unsealed step holes, and voids larger than approximately 1/2 inch in thickness. All cracked or deteriorated material shall be removed from the area to be patched and replaced with a waterproof quick setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
  - 3. Contractor shall control all inflowing water through cracks, manhole joints, brick joints, pipe entrances, grade rings, and manhole frames.
- D. Temperature Normal grouting operations shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Testing Visual Inspection all leaking into manhole at chemical grout usage locations must be eliminated.

# 3.3 MANHOLE FRAME AND CHIMNEYSEAL - INTERIOR

- A. Manhole Frame and Chimney Seal Interior product system shall be applied by an applicator/installer certified by manufacturer.
- B. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. All lose and protruding mortar and brick that would interfere with the seal's performance shall be removed. Any lips for gravel pan supports shall be cut off flush with casting.

- 2. Contractor shall verify compatibility of any patching materials or cement profiling materials, or manhole liner systems used with the sealing system and required cure time prior to installing seal system.
- 3. Preparation of the surface should include sandblasting (minimum of 70CFM) and an acetone wet wipe to ensure a clean surface as required by manufacture.
- 4. Active leaks (infiltration) must be corrected prior to installing the sealing system.
- 5. The substrate surface must be free of sand, loose debris, latencies, dust, oil, grease or chemical contamination.
- 6. Ensure casting and structure surfaces are clean and dry where the primer is intended to adhere.
- 7. After allowing for proper drying of primer to occur, sealant may be applied by brush as evenly as possible over the application area.
  - a. The sealing system shall be applied to the entire interior of the adjustment area from the top 2-inches of the cone/top of the manhole, over the grade ring adjustment area, and up a minimum of 2-inches on to the inside of the casting frame. If the manhole has been relined prior to the seal installation, the seal shall cover a minimum of 12 vertical inches to cover the casting-cone interface.
- C. Testing
  - 1. Visual inspection final seal system shall be completely free of pinholes or voids. The Contractor is to furnish the Engineer two (2) mirrors with extension handles that can be used to inspect sealant application to areas underneath frame without entry of manhole. These items will become the property of the Owner upon completion and at no additional cost of this item.

## 3.4 MANHOLE FRAME AND CHIMNEY SEAL – EXTERIOR AND ABOVE GRADE

- A. The sealing system shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Clean the flange of the casting frame and the top 5-inch area of the cone of the manhole with a wire brush and whisk broom. Both areas must be clean and dry.
  - 2. Apply the aerosol primer on the casting flange where the mastic on the inside top section will bond to the structure.
- C. Installation:
  - 1. Install the sealing band on the outside surface of the adjustment ring area covering all grade rings. The seal should be position with the L-shaped corner at the top of the manhole structure.

- 2. Remove the protective tape from the non-hardening butyl mastic located unde the top section of the seal. Position the top section to lie flat on the base/flange of the frame.
- 3. Position the 2-inch bottom section of the seal just below the top of the concrete cone. Fold back the bottom mastic portion of the seal. Apply the aerosol primer on the top of the cone where the mastic will bond. Allow to dry and become tacky.
- 4. Remove the protective tape from the non-hardening butyl mastic located inside the bottom section. Fold the bottom of the seal back onto the structure and with a rubber hammer tap the seal's top and bottom mastic areas onto the structure.
- 5. Clean a 5-inch area on the cover with a brush. Position the inspection tab on the side of the casting frame and onto the cover. Remove the protective tape from the mastic on the free end of the inspection tab and fasten the inspection tape onto the cover tapping it into place with a rubber hammer.
- 6. Backfill around manhole to grade and as noted on the Contract Drawings.

#### 3.5 MANHOLE INVERT REPAIR

- A. Plug influent lines into manhole. Bypass sewage as necessary. Clean manhole bottom of all water, sewage, debris, and all substances preventing concrete or mortar from bonding to the existing structure.
- B. Construct inverts and benches using concrete or brick and mortar. Dimensions shall conform to detail on the contract drawings. Newly constructed invert shall cure adequately before allowing flow through manhole. Any damage to the invert due to flow of sewage will be repaired at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.6 HDPE MANHOLE INSERT

- A. Remove manhole cover and clean manhole rim or flange free of any dirt or debris to ensure accurate measurements.
- B. Locate the clear opening of the manhole diameter measurement and the outer edge of the manhole rim diameter measurement as per manufacturer's instruction. Coordinate with manufacturer regarding measurements, type of manhole frame and cover, and foundry of origin, if available.
- C. Install or ensure neoprene gasket is installed with adhesive backing on the underside of the insert rim.
- D. Install and fully seat the insert upon the manhole frame rim and replace cover.

## 3.7 MANHOLE FRAME AND/OR COVER REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

A. For manholes where frame and cover are to be replaced:

- 1. Remove existing frame and cover from manhole. Clean existing brick or precast manhole top of dirt and loose brick, mortar or concrete.
- 2. Adjust frame height as necessary and in accordance with the Contract Drawings by one of the following methods. For manholes where the adjustment is to be above grade, only precast concrete adjusting rings shall be used.
  - a. Place a minimum of 1/2 inch thick and 4 inches wide layer of mortar to receive the first course of brick. Joints between brick shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of manhole. Continue with mortar and brick courses until appropriate grade is attained. Brickwork shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire inside and outside. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course ever sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.
  - b. Place a minimum of 1/2 inch thick and 4 inches wide layer of mortar to receive the first precast concrete adjusting ring. Continue with mortar and adjusting ring courses until appropriate grade is attained. Precast concrete rings shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire inside and outside.
- 2. Set frame in 1/2 inch thick layer of mortar and install cover in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. For manholes where cover only is to be replaced:
  - 1. Remove existing cover from manhole. Clean existing frame of dirt and corrosion.
  - 2. Measure existing frame and gather dimensions appropriate for replacement cover.
  - 3. Replace the existing cover with new approved solid, gasketed cover.

#### 3.8 BYPASSING

- A. Bypassing of raw wastewater onto the ground or into a receiving stream is prohibited.
- B. Bypassing shall be accomplished with pumping equipment sufficient to maintain the flow of wastewater. Contractor shall provide pump, hoses, materials, and labor to operate and maintain the bypassing operation. A backup pump shall also be made available by the Contractor. Bypassing operations shall be reviewed and acceptable to the sewer system operator before being implemented.

## END OF SECTION 02960

02960-20

# SECTION 02970 SANITARY SEWER CURED–IN–PLACE PIPE (CIPP)

# PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rehabilitation of sanitary sewer by CIPP Method.
- B. Connect to existing manholes.
- C. Video observation.
- D. Equipment.
- E. Sewer service connection.
- F. Bypassing sewage.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 02640 Sewer System Construction
- B. Section 02955 Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection
- C. Section 02960 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Rehabilitation
- D. Section 02975 Sanitary Sewer Pipe Bursting

#### 1.3 OPTIONS

- A. The specifications describe several materials. Where manufacturers and models of equipment are named in the specifications, it is intended these are to describe quality and function required. The Contractor may use equipment or materials of other manufacturers provided they are reviewed and accepted by Engineer and Owner as equivalent to those specified.
- 1.4 REFERENCES (Latest Revision)
  - A. ASTM D 790 Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
  - B. ASTM D 5813 Cured–In–Place Thermosetting Resin Sewer Piping Systems.
  - C. ASTM E 329 Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
  - D. ASTM F 1216 Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Inversion and Curing of a Resin–Impregnated Tube.

E. ASTM F 1743 – Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by Pulled–in–Place Installation of Cured–in–Place Thermosetting Resin Pipe. (CIPP)

#### 1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Cured-in-Place Pipe Measurements will be made between the centers of manholes or to other pipe ends. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot of cured-in-place pipe for each pipe diameter, and shall include cost of labor, material, equipment, cleaning, video re- observation at 11 months post construction, preparation of existing pipe, service lateral connection reinstatement, sewer bypassing operations, and performance of all operations necessary to complete rehabilitation of all designated sewer pipes using cured-in-place pipe method.
- B. Traffic Control Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for the entire project by service area. Traffic control shall be in accordance with SCDOT standards and project SCDOT Encroachment Permit.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor will furnish the Engineer and Owner a description of <u>all</u> material before ordering. The Engineer will review Contractor's submittals and provide in writing an acceptance or rejection of material.
- B. For a product to be considered, a minimum of 200,000 linear feet or 200 manhole–to– manhole line sections of successful wastewater collection system installations in the U.S. must be documented to satisfaction of Owner and Engineer. At least 50,000 linear feet of the product shall have been in successful service for a minimum of five years.
- C. For an installer to be considered, the installer must satisfy all insurance, financial, and bonding requirements of Owner, and must have had at least two (2) years active experience in commercial installation of product bid. In addition, the installer must have successfully installed at least 50,000 feet of product bid in wastewater collection systems. Acceptable documentation of these minimum installations must be submitted to the Owner and Engineer.
- D. Sewer rehabilitation products submitted for acceptance must provide a current (within last year) third party test results supporting the long-term performance and structural strength of product, and such data shall be satisfactory to Owner and Engineer. Test samples shall be prepared to simulate installation methods and trauma of the product. No product will be accepted without independent third-party testing verification.
- E. Devices, equipment, structures, and systems not designated by Engineer which the Contractor wishes to furnish shall be designed by either a Registered Professional Engineer or by someone Engineer accepts as qualified. If required, complete design calculations and assumptions shall be furnished to the Engineer or Owner before acceptance.
- F. Tests shall be taken by a testing laboratory operating in accordance with ASTM E329 and shall be acceptable to the Engineer prior to engagement. Mill certificates of tests on materials made by manufacturers will be accepted provided a manufacturer maintains an

adequate testing laboratory, makes regularly scheduled tests which are spot checked by an outside laboratory, and furnishes satisfactory certificates with name of the one making test.

#### 1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Material shall be unloaded in a manner avoiding damage and shall be stored where it will be protected and will not be hazardous to traffic. If stored on private property, Contractor shall obtain permission from the property owner and shall repair any damage caused by storage. Material shall be examined before installation and neither damaged nor deteriorated material shall be used in the work.

#### 1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The installation of cured–in–place pipe must be coordinated with other work on site. Contractor shall replace or repair any materials or structures damaged through the course of its work.
- B. Contractor shall conform with all local, state, and federal regulations including those set forth by OSHA, RCRA and the EPA and any other applicable authorities.
- C. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine if field conditions are suitable for the work required, including soil conditions, prior to any cleaning, CIPP work, or any bypass pumping. Loose soils may be present near access points (including manholes), and it is the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent displacement of these sorts throughout the entire course of the work. In the event of any sinkholes, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to fully repair the area and restore the entire area to its previous condition.

#### 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Contractor shall arrange work so rehabilitated sewer lines and reinstated laterals are placed back in service as soon as reasonable after the cured–in– place pipe is installed.

#### 1.10 ALTERNATIVES

A. The intention of these specifications is to produce the best system for the Owner. If Contractor suggests alternate material, equipment or procedures will improve results at no additional cost, Engineer and Owner will examine the suggestion, and if it is accepted, it may be used. Basis upon which acceptance of an alternate will be given is its value to the Owner, and not for convenience of Contractor.

#### 1.11 GUARANTEE

- A. Contractor shall guarantee the quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship for 12 months after acceptance of completed Project. Defects discovered during this period shall be repaired by Contractor at no cost to the Owner.
- B. Contractor shall re-video 20% of the cured–in–place rehabilitated pipeline between ten (10) and eleven (11) months from date of final acceptance. If more than 30% of repaired pipe shows failures, Contractor shall replace all of the cured–in–place pipe.

## 1.12 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. All known Town of Ridgeland utility facilities are shown schematically on the construction drawings and are not necessarily accurate in location as to plan or elevation. Utilities such as service lines or unknown facilities not shown will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under this requirement. Contractor will be held responsible for cost of repairs to damaged underground facilities, even when such facilities are not shown on the drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall call for underground utility locations before starting work. Underground utilities location service can be contacted at (888) 721-7877 (SC) or 811.

## 1.13 TESTING

- A. Chemical Resistance CIPP shall meet the chemical resistance requirements of ASTM F1216, Appendix X2. CIPP samples for testing shall be of tube and resin system similar to materials proposed for actual construction. It is required CIPP samples with and without plastic coating meet these chemical testing requirements.
- B. CIPP Field Samples Contractor shall submit test results from field installations in the USA of same resin system and tube materials as proposed for actual installation. These test results must verify the CIPP physical properties specified in Paragraph 2.3 E have been achieved in previous field applications. Samples for this project shall be made and tested as described in the following paragraph.

CIPP samples shall be prepared and physical properties tested in accordance with ASTM F1216 or ASTM F1743, Section 8, using either method proposed. The flexural properties must meet or exceed values listed in Table 1 of applicable ASTM.

- C. Testing laboratory shall operate in accordance with ASTM E 329 and be acceptable to the Engineer.
- D. Testing laboratory and Project Engineer/Project Representative shall be given a minimum of 48 hours notice prior to taking any of the tests.
- E. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at Contractor's expense by a commercial testing laboratory operating in accordance with subparagraph C above.
- F. Test results shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to continuing with associated or subsequent work.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. All tubing and resin used shall be manufactured by Insituform, or approved equal.

# 2.2 TUBE

- A. Tube The tube shall consist of one or more layers of absorbent non–woven felt fabric and meet requirements of ASTM F1216 or ASTM F1743, Section 5. The tube shall be constructed to withstand installation pressures, have sufficient strength to bridge missing pipe, and stretch to fit irregular pipe sections.
  - 1. The wet out tube shall have a uniform thickness when compressed at installation pressures and will meet or exceed the design thickness.
  - 2. The tube shall be manufactured to a size when installed will tightly fit internal circumference and length of original pipe. Allowance should be made for circumferential stretching during inversion. Overlapped layers of felt in longitudinal seams causing lumps in the final product shall not be utilized.
  - 3. The outside layer of tube (before wet out) shall be coated with an impermeable, flexible membrane containing resin, and facilitate monitoring of resin saturation during resin impregnation (wet out) procedure.
  - 4. The tube shall be homogeneous across entire wall thickness containing no intermediate or encapsulated elastomeric layers. No material shall be included in the tube which may cause delamination in cured CIPP. No dry or unsaturated layers shall be evident.
  - 5. Seams in tube shall be stronger than the non–seamed felt.
  - 6. The outside of tube shall be marked for distance at regular intervals along its entire length, not to exceed five (5) feet. Such markings shall include the manufacturer's name or identifying symbol.

# 2.3 RESIN

- A. Resin The resin system shall be a corrosion resistant polyester, vinyl ester, or epoxy and catalyst system. When properly cured within the tube composite, resin shall meet requirements of ASTM F1216, ASTM F1743, and ASTM D 5813, physical properties herein, and those being utilized in design of CIPP for this project. The resin shall produce CIPP complying with structural and chemical resistance requirements of this specification.
- B. A dye compatible with the resin and tube fabric shall be added to resin to facilitate monitoring of resin saturation during resin impregnation (wet out) procedure.

#### 2.4 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The CIPP shall be designed as per ASTM F1216, Appendix X.1. CIPP design shall assume no bonding to the original pipe wall.
- B. Contractor must have performed long-term testing for flexural creep of the CIPP pipe material installed by its company. Such testing results are to be used to determine the Long-term, time dependent flexural modulus to be utilized in product design. This is a performance test of materials (tube and resin) and general workmanship of the installation and curing. A percentage of the instantaneous flexural modulus value (as measured by ASTM D-790 testing) will be used in design calculations for external buckling. The percentage, or long-term creep retention value utilized, will be verified by this testing. Values in excess of 50% will not be applied unless substantiated by qualified third-party test data. Materials utilized for the contracted project shall be of a quality equal to or better than materials used in long-term test with respect to initial flexural modulus used in design.
- C. The Enhancement Factor 'K' to be used in 'Partially Deteriorated' design conditions shall be assigned a value of 7. Application of Enhancement (K) Factors in excess of 7 shall be substantiated through independent test data.
- D. The layers of cured CIPP shall be uniformly bonded. It shall not be possible to separate any two layers with a probe or point of a knife blade, so layers separate cleanly, or probe or knife blade moves freely between the layers. If separation of layers occurs during testing of field samples, new samples will be cut from the work. Any reoccurrence may cause rejection of the work.
- E. The cured pipe material (CIPP) shall conform to the structural properties, as listed below.

## MINIMUM PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

Property	Test Method	Cured Composite min <u>.</u> per ASTM F1216	Cured Composite (400,000 psi Resin)
Modulus of Elasticity	ASTM D–790 (short term)	250,000 psi	400,000 psi
Flexural Stres	s ASTM D-790	4,500 psi	4,500 psi

F. Required structural CIPP wall thickness shall be based as a minimum, on physical properties in Paragraph E and in accordance with design equations in appendix of ASTM F 1216, and the following design parameters:

Design Safety Factor	=	2.0
Retention Factor for Long-Term Flexural Modulus		
to be used in Design	=	1% - 60%
(as determined by Long–Term tests described in paragraph B)		
Ovality*	=	2%
-		

Enhancement Factor, K	=	See Paragraph C
Groundwater Depth (above invert)*	=_	ft.
Soil Depth (above crown)*	=_	ft.
Soil Modulus**	=	PSI
Soil Density**	=	120 pcf
Live Load**	=_	H20 Highway
Design Condition (partially or fully deteriorated)***	=	***

- \* Denotes information which can be provided here or in observation video recordings or project construction plans. Multiple line segments may require a table of values.
- \*\* Denotes information required only for fully deteriorated design conditions.
- \*\*\* Based on review of video logs, conditions of pipeline can be fully or partially deteriorated.

(See ASTM F1216 Appendix.) The Engineer or Owner will be sole judge as to pipe conditions and parameters utilized in Design.

G. Refer to the below tables for specific pipe section requirements for both partially deteriorated pipe and fully deteriorated pipe, based on pipe condition, depth, ovality, etc. as computed for conditions shown, using ASTM F 1216 design equations.

# CIPP WALL THICKNESS PARTIALLY DETERIORATED DESIGN (PD)

		Required DR (D/				
		Ei = 250	),000 psi	Ei = 400	),000 psi	
			Ground Wa	ter Depth		
Ovality	Range of Depth to invert (feet)	50% Depth	Full Depth	50% Depth	Full Depth	
	4 - 8	78	62	92	73	
	8 - 12	69	55	80	64	
2 % *	12 - 16	62	50	73	58	
2 % *	16 - 20	58	46	68	54	
	20 - 24	55	44	64	51	
	4 - 8	72	57	84	67	
	8 - 12	63	50	73	58	
5 %	12 - 16	57	46	67	53	
	16 - 20	53	42	62	49	
	20 - 24	50	40	58	47	
	4 - 8	66	52	77	61	
	8 - 12	58	46	67	54	
8 %	12 - 16	52	42	61	49	
	16 - 20	49	39	57	45	
	20 - 24	46	37	54	43	

PD wall thickness varies with the height of groundwater above invert of host pipe. The table assumes height of groundwater equal to half or full depth to pipe invert. The table represents CIPP pipe wall

thickness for a host pipe range of 8 to 48 inches. This is a guideline only. Specific calculations should refer to ASTM F–1216, Appendix X.1.

		<b>Required DR (D</b> /				
		Ei = 250,	000 psi	Ei = 400,	000 psi	
			Ground W	ater Depth		
	Range of Depth to					
Ovality	invert (feet)	50% Depth	Full	50% Depth	Full	
	4 - 8	49	43	58	51	
	8 - 12	49	43	58	51	
2 % *	12 - 16	44	39	52	46	
	16 - 20	40	36	47	41	
	20 - 24	37	33	44	38	
		•		- • · · · ·		
	4 - 8	41	37	48	43	
	8 - 12	41	36	48	43	
5 %	12 - 16	37	33	44	38	
	16 - 20	34	30	40	35	
	20 - 24	31	27	37	32	
	4 - 8	35	31	40	36	
	8 - 12	35	30	41	36	
8 %	12 - 16	31	27	37	32	
	16 - 20	28	25	33	29	
	20 - 24	26	23	31	27	

# **FULLY DETERIORATED DESIGN (FD)**

FD wall thickness considers groundwater, soil, and live loads upon the CIPP pipe. The table assumes two heights of groundwater, 120–lbs/cu. ft. of soil density and an AASHTO H20 highway load. The table represents CIPP pipe wall thickness for a host pipe range of 8 to 48 inches. This is a guideline only. Specific calculations should refer to ASTM F–1216, Appendix X.1.

## 2.5 HYDRAULIC CAPACITY

A. Overall, the hydraulic profile shall be maintained as large as possible. The CIPP shall have at least full flow capacity of original pipe before rehabilitation. Calculated capacities may be derived using a commonly accepted roughness coefficient for the existing pipe material taking into consideration its age and condition.

## 2.6 VIDEO EQUIPMENT

A. Video equipment shall be in accordance with Section 02955, Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection.

## 2.7 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products from

source suppliers before ordering. The Engineer will review all products before they are ordered by Contractor.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

A. The quality of CIPP installation shall be tested by Contractor under direction of Engineer. Engineer or Project Representative will have the right to require any portion of work be completed in their presence. However, if Contractor notifies the Engineer such work is scheduled and Engineer fails to appear within 48 hours, Contractor may proceed. All completed work and materials furnished shall be subject to review by the Engineer or Project Representative. All improper work shall be reconstructed. All materials not conforming to requirements of specifications shall be removed from the work upon notice being received from Engineer for rejection of such materials. Engineer shall have the right to mark rejected materials to distinguish them as such.

Contractor shall give the Project Engineer or Project Representative a minimum of 48 hours notice for all required observations or tests.

- B. Wall thickness of samples shall be determined as described in Paragraph 8.1.6 of ASTM F1743. Minimum wall thickness at any point shall not be less than 87–1/2% of the design thickness as calculated in Paragraph 2.4 F of this document.
- C. Visual observation of the CIPP shall be in accordance with ASTM F1216 and ASTM F1743, Section 8.6.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine if field conditions are suitable for the work required, including soil conditions, prior to any cleaning, CIPP work, or any bypass pumping. Loose soils may be present near access points (including manholes), and it is the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent displacement of these sorts throughout the entire course of the work. In the event of any sinkholes, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to fully repair the area and restore the entire area to is previous condition.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of Owner to locate and designate all manhole access points open and accessible for work, and provide rights of access to these points. If a street must be closed to traffic because of the orientation of a sewer, Contractor shall institute actions necessary to do this for mutually agreed time period, in accordance with all South Carolina Department of Transportation (SCDOT) standards and project permits. Owner shall also provide free access to fire hydrants for cleaning, inversion and other work items requiring water. Contractor shall provide equipment, hoses, and backflow prevention for obtaining water from fire hydrants.
- C. Cleaning of Sewer Lines:
  - 1. Cleaning of Sewer Lines shall be conducted in accordance with Section 02955,

Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection.

- 2. Contractor shall remove all internal debris out of the sewer line which will interfere with installation of CIPP. Contractor shall obtain a legal offsite disposal site for all debris removed from sewers during the cleaning operation. Any hazardous waste material encountered during this project will be considered as a changed condition. Contractor may also have the option to flush internal debris, with approval from Engineer and Owner, from the sewer down–stream, provided the waste is not hazardous or will not cause detriment to operations in any way to the existing wastewater collection and treatment systems.
- D. Bypassing Sewage Contractor, when necessary, shall provide for the flow of sewage around section or sections of pipe designated for repair. Bypass shall be made by plugging a line at an existing upstream manhole and pumping the flow into a downstream manhole or adjacent system, as approved by Engineer and Owner. Pump and bypass lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle the flow. Owner shall require a detail of the bypass plan to be submitted for review and approval prior to any bypassing operations. One stand– by pump of equal capacity shall be provided during cleaning of gravity sewer pipes.
- E. Observation of Pipelines Shall be performed by experienced personnel trained in locating breaks, obstacles, and service connections by closed circuit television. Interior of the pipeline shall be carefully checked to determine location of any conditions preventing proper installation of CIPP into pipelines, and it shall be noted so these conditions can be corrected. A video and suitable log shall be kept for later reference by the Owner and Engineer.
- F. Line Obstructions It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to clear line of obstructions such as solids and roots preventing insertion of CIPP. If pre–installation observation reveals an obstruction such as a protruding service connection, dropped joint, or a collapse preventing the inversion process and it cannot be removed by conventional sewer cleaning equipment, Contractor shall make a point repair excavation to uncover and remove or repair obstruction. Such excavation shall be accepted in writing by the Engineer and Owner prior to commencement of work and shall be considered as a separate pay item.
- G. Notification Contractor shall make every effort to maintain service usage throughout duration of the project. In the event a sewer line or service lateral will be out of service, maximum amount of time of no service shall be eight (8) hours for any building or facility served by this section. Contractor is responsible for notifying the owner of the building or facility and informing when sewer will be off–line. Contractor shall also coordinate and inform the Owner and Engineer.
- H. Installation procedures for CIPP shall conform to ASTM F1216 and the following requirements. The resin-impregnated tube shall be inverted into sewer by controlled steam or water pressure. Once inversion has started, the pressure required to hold tube tight against existing sewer shall be maintained between minimum and maximum pressures recommended by tube manufacturer until process is complete. Should pressure deviate from within the range of minimum and maximum pressures, installed tube shall be removed from existing sewer. The heat source shall be fitted with suitable monitors to gage temperature of steam or water. This gage shall be placed between impregnated tube and pipe invert at the termination point during cure. After initial cure is reached, the temperature

shall be raised to post-cure temperatures recommended by resin manufacturer. Once curing is complete, new pipe shall be cooled to a temperature below 100 degrees F before relieving the internal pressure. The finished pipe should be continuous over entire length of an inversion run and free of dry spots, lifts, and delaminations. If these conditions are present, remove and replace the CIPP.

I. Service lateral connections covered by the CIPP are to be opened and reinstated without excavation using a hydraulic powered robotic cutting device, specifically designed for cutting CIPP. The lateral opening in CIPP shall be of same shape as original opening. If Contractor misses an opening with the cutter, tube shall be repaired at Contractor's expense.

## 3.3 FIELD TESTING

- A. After the existing sewer is completely repaired, internally check with television camera and video recording as required. Finished video recording shall be continuous over the entire length of sewer between two manholes.
- B. Defects, which may affect integrity or strength of pipe in the opinion of Engineer, shall be repaired or pipe replaced at Contractor's expense.
- C. For each inversion section, Contractor shall cut a sample from a section of cured CIPP at an intermediate manhole or termination point. Samples for each section shall be large enough to provide five specimens for flexural and tensile testing.

# 3.4 VIDEO OBSERVATION

- A. Video observation (C.C.T.V) of pipelines shall be performed in accordance with Section 02955, Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection, by experienced personnel trained in locating breaks, obstacles, and service connections by closed circuit color television. Video observation shall include the following:
  - 1. Video recordings (post) to be submitted to the Engineer and Owner before final invoice.
  - 2. Video recordings to remain property of the Owner; Contractor to retain second copy for its use.
  - 3. All flows tributary to section of sewer being checked shall be completely bypassed around the section during observation if necessary.
  - 4. Provide post construction video recording upon completing reconstruction of each section of sewer with voice description and stationing of services. Data and stationing to be on video.
  - 5. Should any portion of video recordings be of inadequate quality or coverage, as determined by Owner or Engineer, Contractor will have the portion re-checked and video recorded at no additional expense to Owner.

## 3.5 BYPASSING SEWAGE

- A. Bypass Pumping The Contractor shall provide diversion for cured–in–place pipe process. A minimum of two (2) bypass pumping units (one (1) operating, one (1) standby) of equal capacity shall be present and ready to operate on site at all times while repair work is in progress. The pumps and bypass lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle all flows.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for continuity of sanitary sewer service to each facility connected to the section of sewer during execution of work.
- C. If sewage backup occurs and enters buildings, the Contractor shall be responsible for clean– up, repair, property damage cost and claims, regulatory fines, and any required monitoring at no additional cost to Owner.

#### 3.6 CLEAN–UP

A. Upon acceptance of the installation work and testing, Contractor shall restore project area affected by operations, equal to prior conditions.

#### 3.7 ACCEPTANCE OF PORTIONS OF THE WORK

A. Owner reserves the right to accept and use any portion of work. Engineer shall have power to direct the Contractor's efforts regarding which the order of the rehabilitation segments.

## END OF SECTION 02970

# SECTION 02975 SANITARY SEWER PIPE BURSTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK: This specification addresses the installation of sewer mains by the pipe bursting method, including connecting to existing sewer mains, connecting to existing services or installing house connections. The Contractor will furnish all labor, equipment, materials, tools and appurtenances necessary or proper for the performance and completion of the contract. Inspection and payment will be by the method stipulated in the contract.

#### 1.2 DEFNITIONS

- A. <u>Pipe Bursting:</u> Method of trenchless construction in which a bursting tool splits/fractures the existing pipe while simultaneously installing a new Polyethylene Pipe of the same size or larger using a Static or Pneumatic Pipe Bursting Technique.
- B. <u>Engineer:</u> Overall project engineer employed or retained by the Owner.
- C. <u>Owner:</u> Municipal utility authority, sewer district or private owner of the sewer system.
- D. <u>Contractor</u>: Firm engaged in the construction of underground utility lines and with demonstrated competency using pipe bursting methods for the installation of sewer pipelines.

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 02640 Sewer System Construction
- B. Section 02955 Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection
- C. Section 02960 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Rehabilitation
- D. Section 02970 Sanitary Sewer Cured in Place Pipe

#### 1.4 OPTIONS

- A. The specifications describe several materials. Where manufacturers and models of equipment are named in the specifications, it is intended these are to describe quality and function required. The Contractor may use equipment or materials of other manufacturers provided they are reviewed and accepted by Engineer and Owner as equivalent to those specified.
- 1.5 REFERENCES (Latest Revision)
  - A. ASTM F714 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based

on Outside Diameter

- B. ASTM D1248 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
- C. ASTM D3350 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
- D. AWWA C901 Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch (19 mm) through 3 inch (76 mm), for water service
- E. AWWA C906 Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 Inch through 65 Inch (100 mm through 1,650 mm) for Waterworks
- F. ASTM D3035 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
- G. ASTM E3261 Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
- H. ASTM F2620 Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.
- I. ASTM E 329 Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.

#### 1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Pipe Bursting Measurements will be made between the centers of manholes or to other pipe ends. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot of pipe bursting for each pipe diameter, and shall include cost of labor, material, equipment, cleaning, pipe joining, video re–observation at 11 months post construction, preparation of existing pipe, sewer bypassing operations, piping installation and anchor and seal at manhole, and performance of all operations necessary to complete rehabilitation of all designated sewer pipes using pipe bursting method.
- B. Sewer Lateral Reconnection Measurement will be made for each sewer service lateral connection restored to the completed HDPE pipe burst main at the contract unit price per each. Such payment shall include cost of labor, material, and equipment to excavate and identify lateral, prepare for pipe bursting operations, install fitting for connection, restore connection between sewer lateral and gravity main, backfill and compact, and complete connection to restore operation.
- C. Traffic Control Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for the entire project by service area. Traffic control shall be in accordance with SCDOT standards and project SCDOT Encroachment Permit.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor will furnish the Engineer and Owner a description of <u>all</u> material before ordering. The Engineer will review Contractor's submittals and provide in writing an acceptance or rejection of material.
- B. For a product to be considered, a minimum of 200,000 linear feet or 200 manhole–to– manhole line sections of successful wastewater collection system installations in the U.S. must be documented to satisfaction of Owner and Engineer. At least 50,000 linear feet of the product shall have been in successful service for a minimum of five years.
- C. For an installer to be considered, the installer must satisfy all insurance, financial, and bonding requirements of Owner, and must have had at least two (2) years active experience in commercial installation of product bid. In addition, the installer must have successfully installed at least 50,000 feet of product bid in wastewater collection systems. Acceptable documentation of these minimum installations must be submitted to the Owner and Engineer.
- D. Devices, equipment, structures, and systems not designated by Engineer which the Contractor wishes to furnish shall be designed by either a Registered Professional Engineer or by someone Engineer accepts as qualified. If required, complete design calculations and assumptions shall be furnished to the Engineer or Owner before acceptance.
- E. Tests shall be taken by a testing laboratory operating in accordance with ASTM E329 and shall be acceptable to the Engineer prior to engagement. Mill certificates of tests on materials made by manufacturers will be accepted provided a manufacturer maintains an adequate testing laboratory, makes regularly scheduled tests which are spot checked by an outside laboratory, and furnishes satisfactory certificates with name of the one making test.
- F. Field Supervisory Personnel employed by the Pipe Bursting Contractor will have at least two (2) years of documented experience in the performance of the work and tasks as stated in the contract documents.

## 1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Material shall be unloaded in a manner avoiding damage and shall be stored where it will be protected and will not be hazardous to traffic. If stored on private property, Contractor shall obtain permission from the property owner and shall repair any damage caused by storage. Material shall be examined before installation and neither damaged nor deteriorated material shall be used in the work.

#### 1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The installation of HDPE piping by pipe bursting method must be coordinated with other work on site. Contractor shall replace or repair any materials or structures damaged through the course of its work.
- B. Contractor shall conform with all local, state, and federal regulations including those set forth by OSHA, RCRA and the EPA and any other applicable authorities.

C. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine if field conditions are suitable for the work required, including soil conditions, prior to any cleaning, pipe bursting work, or any bypass pumping. Loose soils may be present near access points (including manholes), and it is the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent displacement of these sorts throughout the entire course of the work. In the event of any sinkholes, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to fully repair the area and restore the entire area to its previous condition.

#### 1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Contractor shall arrange work so rehabilitated sewer lines and reinstated laterals are placed back in service as soon as reasonable after the HDPE pipe is installed.

#### 1.11 ALTERNATIVES

A. The intention of these specifications is to produce the best system for the Owner. If Contractor suggests alternate material, equipment or procedures will improve results at no additional cost, Engineer and Owner will examine the suggestion, and if it is accepted, it may be used. Basis upon which acceptance of an alternate will be given is its value to the Owner, and not for convenience of Contractor.

#### 1.12 GUARANTEE

- A. Contractor shall guarantee the quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship for 12 months after acceptance of completed Project. Defects discovered during this period shall be repaired by Contractor at no cost to theOwner.
- B. Contractor shall re-video 20% of the pipe burst installed pipeline between ten (10) and eleven (11) months from date of final acceptance. If more than 30% of repaired pipe shows failures, Contractor shall replace all of the pipe burst installed HDPE pipe.

#### 1.13 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. All known Town of Ridgeland utility facilities are shown schematically on the construction drawings and are not necessarily accurate in location as to plan or elevation. Utilities such as service lines or unknown facilities not shown will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under this requirement. Contractor will be held responsible for cost of repairs to damaged underground facilities, even when such facilities are not shown on the drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall call for underground utility locations before starting work. Underground utilities location service can be contacted at (888) 721-7877 (SC) or 811.

#### 1.14 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following for review and approval:
  - 1. Documentation showing that personnel have two (2) years of Pipe Bursting experience with a list of a minimum 50,000 LF installed by the company including three (3) sewer main projects similar or greater in scope and value to

the project specified in the contract documents. Information for each supervisor and the company must include, but not be limited to, date of work, location, pipe information (i.e., length, diameter, depth of installation, pipe material, etc.), project owner information, (i.e., name, address, and telephone number, contact person).

- 2. Drawings and documents:
  - a. Shop drawings, catalog data, and manufacturer's technical data showing complete information on material composition, physical properties, and dimensions of new pipe and fittings. Include manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and repair of pipe and fittings damaged.
  - b. Certifications of personnel involved in HDPE Butt Fusion Welding.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 HDPE PIPE

- A. Polyethylene Plastic Pipe shall be High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE) and meet applicable requirements of ASTM F714.
- B. HDPE pipe and fittings will be used in accordance with the material specifications. All additional appurtenances (manholes, tees, gaskets, etc.) will meet the material specifications. All pipe installed by pipe bursting will be joined by butt fusion, electro fusion, or full circle repair clamp as detailed in this Section.
- C. HDPE pipe will be produced from resins meeting the requirements of ASTM D1248, designation PE3408, ASTM D3350 cell classification PE345444C, and will meet the requirements of AWWA C901 and C906. HDPE pipe will meet the minimum stability requirements of ASTM D3350. Pipe will be legibly marked at intervals of no more than five feet with the manufacturer's name, trademark, pipe size, HDPE cell classification, appropriate legend such as SDR 19 or SDR 17, ASTM D3035, AWWA C901 or C906, date of manufacture and point of origin.
- D. All pipe shall be made of virgin material. No rework material except that obtained from the manufacturers own production of the same formulation shall be used.
- E. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and shall be free of visible cracks, holes, foreign material, blisters, or other deleterious faults.
- F. Pipe color shall be solid black unless otherwise specified in these contract documents.
- G. HDPE Pipe shall be Iron Pipe Size (IPS) unless otherwise specified in these contract documents.

H. Dimension Ratios: The minimum wall thickness of the HDPE pipe shall meet the following;

Minimum DR DR 19 or DR 17

## 2.2 PIPE JOINING FOR TERMINAL SECTIONS OF HDPE PIPE

- A. The polyethylene pipe shall be assembled and joined at the site using the butt-fusion method to provide a leak proof joint. Threaded or solvent-cement joints and connections are not permitted. All equipment and procedures used shall be in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fusing shall be accomplished by personnel certified as fusion technicians by a manufacturer of polyethylene pipe and/or fusing equipment.
- B. Terminal sections may also be joined by Electrofuse Couplings by Central Plastic Company, Friatec, or approved equal.

## 2.3 MATERIALS RELATED TO SEWER SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Sewer service connections to the HDPE main may be made by Plastic Saddles with Stainless Steel Straps, by GPK or approved equal or Rubber Saddles with Stainless Steel Straps by Fernco Company, DFW, or approved equal.
- B. Sewer service connections to the main may also be made with Electrofusion Saddles by Central Plastics, Friatec, or approved equal.
- C. Sewer service connections to the main may also be made with Inserta Tees by Fowler Manufacturing.

## 2.4 MATERIALS FOR SEALING MANHOLES

A. The annular space at each manhole shall be sealed with a water stop gasket by Fernco Company or approved equal and finished with a quick setting grout.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT

A. The pipe bursting unit shall be designed and manufactured to force its way through the existing line by fracturing the pipe and compressing the broken pieces into the surrounding soil as the equipment progresses. The bursting unit shall generate sufficient force to burst and compact the existing pipeline. In each case the pipe bursting unit shall pull the polyethylene pipe with it as it moves forward.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Insertion and receiving points shall be existing manholes unless existing conditions are insufficient for equipment and piping. Any proposed insertion or receiving pits must be approved by Engineer and Owner.
- B. Insertion point shall be of sufficient length to allow the bursting head and new HDPE pipe to enter the host pipe at an angle that will maintain the grade of the existing sanitary sewer.
- C. Notification Contractor shall make every effort to maintain service usage throughout duration of the project. In the event a sewer line or service lateral will be out of service, maximum amount of time of no service shall be eight (8) hours for any building or facility served by this section. Contractor is responsible for notifying the owner of the building or facility and informing when sewer will be off–line. Contractor shall also coordinate and inform the Owner and Engineer.

#### 3.2 BYPASSING SEWAGE

- A. Bypass Pumping The Contractor shall provide diversion for pipe bursting process. A minimum of two (2) bypass pumping units (one (1) operating, one (1) standby) of equal capacity shall be present and ready to operate on site at all times while repair work is in progress. The pumps and bypass lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle all flows. All costs for bypass pumping shall be incidental and are included in the pipe bid item(s).
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for continuity of sanitary sewer service to each facility connected to the section of sewer during execution of work.
- C. If sewage backup occurs and enters buildings, the Contractor shall be responsible for clean–up, repair, property damage cost and claims, regulatory fines, and any required monitoring at no additional cost to Owner.

#### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. All sewer service connections shall be located prior to pipe bursting the main by the Pre-Construction CCTV Inspection as required per Section 02955.
- B. If the Pre-Construction CCTV inspection reveals obstructions or pipe materials that will prevent the existing pipe from being pipe burst properly and cannot be removed by conventional cleaning equipment, a point repair will be made by the Contractor, with approval from the Owner/Engineer. Separate payment for this work will be made and it is not considered incidental to the pipe bursting process.
- C. If the Pre-Construction CCTV inspection reveals a significant sag or hump, a sag or hump removal (point repair) will be made by the Contractor, with approval from the Owner/Engineer. Separate payment for this work will be made and it is not considered

incidental to the pipe bursting process.

D. Before any excavation is done for any purposes, the Contractor shall contact the appropriate One Call agency for determining field locations of existing utilities as described in paragraph 1.13.

## 3.4 INSERTION OF THE HDPE PIPE

- A. The polyethylene pipe shall be assembled and joined at the site using the butt-fusion method to provide a leak proof joint. Threaded or solvent-cement joints and connections are not permitted. All equipment and procedures used shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fusing shall be accomplished by personnel certified as fusion technicians by a manufacturer of HDPE pipe and/or fusing equipment.
- B. The butt-fused joint shall be in true alignment and shall have uniform rollback beads resulting from the use of proper temperature and pressure. The joint shall be allowed adequate cooling time in accordance with fusion equipment manufacturer's instructions and recommendations before removal of pressure. The fused joint shall be watertight and shall have tensile strength equal to that of the pipe. All defective joints shall be cut out and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. Service connections to the HDPE pipe shall be made with materials submitted and approved in accordance with Paragraph 2. Products.
- D. An appropriate relaxation period shall be allowed prior to making service connections and connecting to manholes. The relaxation period shall be appropriate with and dependent upon site conditions, as determined by Contractor.
- E. If concrete encasements are encountered, a point repair shall be performed to excavate and break out concrete prior to the bursting operation to allow the steady and free passage of the pipe bursting head, with approval from the Owner/Engineer. Separate payment for this work will be made and it is not considered incidental to the pipe bursting process.
- F. The new HDPE pipe shall be inserted immediately behind the bursting head in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures. The bursting tool shall be specifically designed and manufactured for the type of insertion process being used. It shall be utilized to guide and assist the bursting head during the operation. A pushing machine may be utilized to aid pipe insertion from the rear.
- G. New HDPE pipe shall extend a minimum of 6-inches into each manhole. The annular space shall be sealed at each manhole with a Water Stop Gasket (as described in Paragraph 2.4 and finished with a quick setting grout.

#### 3.5 SERVICE RECONNECTIONS

- A. Service connections to the HDPE pipe shall be made with materials submitted and approved in accordance with Paragraph 2.3. Services shall be reconnected so as to minimize disruption of service.
- B. After the new HDPE pipe has been installed and tested, the Contractor shall be responsible for reconnecting existing sewer services in the manner described in the bid form. All service lines shall be the size indicated in the plans and specifications.

#### 3.6 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. After the new HDPE pipe is installed and all services are reconnected, the line shall be inspected by CCTV (Post-Construction CCTV).
- B. Video Observation
  - 1. Video observation (C.C.T.V) of pipelines shall be performed in accordance with Section 02955, Sewer Line Cleaning and CCTV Inspection, by experienced personnel trained in locating breaks, obstacles, and service connections by closed circuit color television. Video observation shall include the following:
    - a. Video recordings (post) to be submitted to the Engineer and Owner before final invoice.
    - b. Video recordings to remain property of the Owner; Contractor to retain second copy for its use.
    - c. All flows tributary to section of sewer being checked shall be completely by-passed around the section during observation if necessary.
    - d. Provide post construction video recording upon completing reconstruction of each section of sewer with voice description and stationing of services. Data and stationing to be on video.
    - e. Should any portion of video recordings be of inadequate quality or coverage, as determined by Owner or Engineer, Contractor will have the portion re-checked and video recorded at no additional expense to Owner.

## END OF SECTION 02975

# END OF

## **DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

And

# **DIVISION 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

And

# **DIVISION 2, SITE CONSTRUCTION**